

# Fated Seas

## Adventure Role-playing Game



**Version 0.6**

06/01/23

- Added descriptions for equipment.
- Added **Chain** keyword to glossary

# CREDITS

**Author:** Jason Huck

**Game Design:** Jason Huck

**Graphic Design:** Jason Huck

**Artwork:** Adela Quiles, Alex Adams, Jacob E. Blackmon, Blink, Sverker Castillo, Storn Cook, Jack Holliday, Humble Board Game Bundle, John Latta, Little Sweet Daemon, Jarek Madyda, PONETI, REXARD, Michael Sanchez, Dean Spencer, Midjourney

**Iconography:** Game-icons.net ([www.game-icons.net](http://www.game-icons.net)): Delapouite, Lorc

**Playtesting and Support:**

Jacqueline Ferretti, James Martinchek, Elizabeth McEachron, William McEachron, Rob Pearsall, Hillary Pearson, Ryan Pearson, Joseph DeLuca, Mitchell Miller, Megan Washburn

Some artwork © 2022 Alec Adams, used with permission. All rights reserved.

Some artwork © 2015 Dean Spencer, used with permission. All rights reserved.

Some artwork © 2015 Vagelio Kaliva, used with permission. All rights reserved.

Some Art © Azukail Games, Used With Permission

**Very Special Thanks** to **Dan Goodman** for creating **Cocktail** - an amazing card prototyping and game creation tool. Check it out at: [cocktail.software](http://cocktail.software)

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## CHAPTER 1: GAME CONCEPTS

[Using this Book](#)

[How to Play](#)

[Character Deck](#)

[Card Effect Keywords](#)

[Setting](#)

[The Players](#)

[Touchstones](#)

## CHAPTER 2: CHARACTER CREATION

### CLASSES

[Artificer](#)

[Bastion](#)

[Executioner](#)

[Metal Thief](#)

[Theurgist](#)

[Warden](#)

### ORIGINS

[Argos](#)

[Carabus](#)

[Remade](#)

[Sirin](#)

[Thanatae](#)

[Transhuman](#)

### SKILLS & ATTRIBUTES

### BACKGROUNDS

### DESTINY & FATE

### THE SEVEN GUILDS

## CHAPTER 3: EQUIPMENT

## CHAPTER 4: COMBAT

## CHAPTER 5: ADDITIONAL RULES

## CHAPTER 6: A BRAVE NEW WORLD

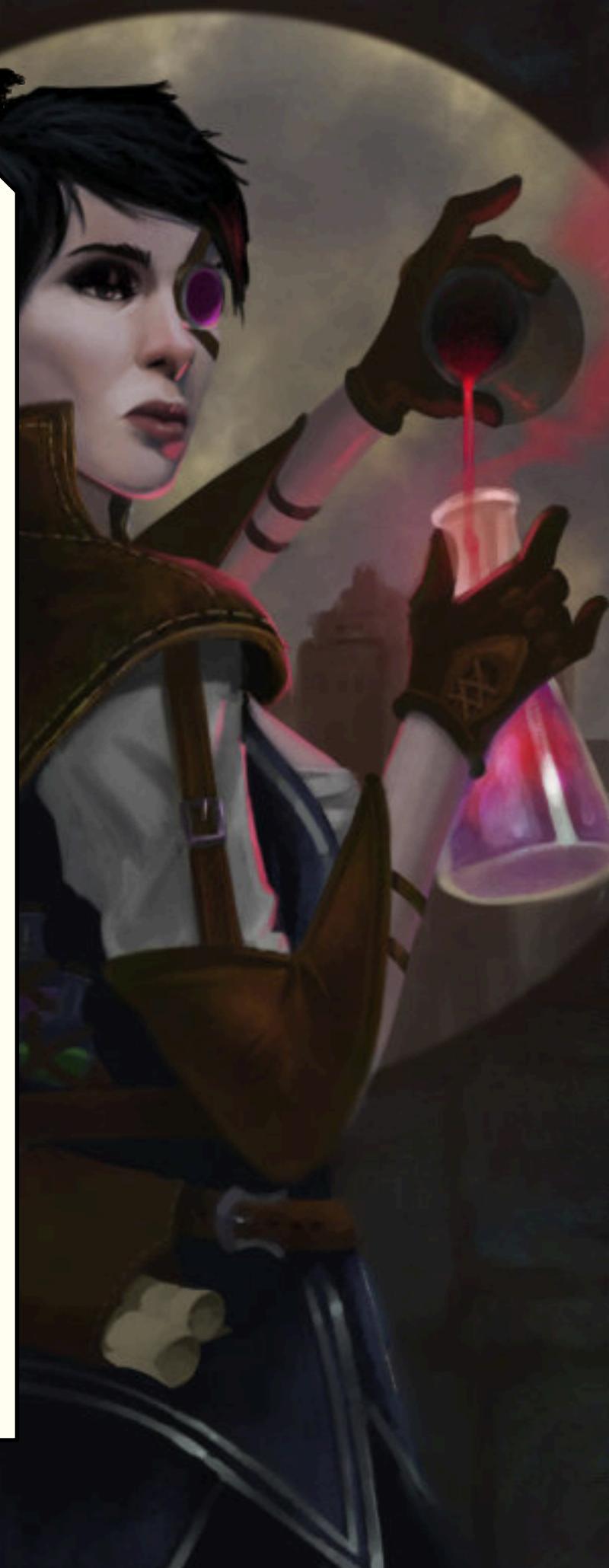
## CHAPTER 7: AUSTRAL EXPANSE REGIONS

## CHAPTER 8: TRISTANIA

## CHAPTER 9: BESTIARY

## INTO THE DEPTHS (ADVENTURE)

## CREDITS



# CHAPTER I: GAME CONCEPTS

Master fate, embrace your destiny and embark on a journey to find the greatest discovery in a land of mystery, opportunity and adventure. **Fated Seas** embraces elements of traditional role-playing games with the easy-to-learn mechanics of card games to create an experience of flexibility, freedom of expression and player agency with a tight, easy-to-learn and fast-paced combat system.

All players create a custom deck of cards based on the various character creation choices they make for their character. Players are encouraged to tell their own stories by crafting a heroic destiny for their characters and guiding their fate throughout the experience. As the character's complete milestones and advance their stories, players have the opportunity to add additional cards to their deck.

## USING THIS BOOK

**Chapter 1** explains the fundamental rules of the game and introduces players to the various mechanics and keywords which establish a foundation for the experience. This chapter also gives players an introduction to the game setting and thematic similarities or influences to draw from when playing the game.

**Chapter 2** discusses the Character Creation process in depth and walks players through the entire experience. Players will choose a Class & Origin, select their character's skills, derive their attributes, determine their Background and finally establish their Destiny and Fate within the world. Lastly, players will work together to determine the style or tone of game they wish to experience and choose a Guild that meshes well with that collective vision.

**Chapter 3** describes the various types of weapons, armor, gear and other equipment that exists in the game. It also gives a little bit of information on magical item types and their quality levels and meanings.

**Chapter 4** explains how Combat is structured in the game and explains the various rules involved with it.

**Chapter 5** describes advanced rules for longer term play, like player character Advancement rules, Crafting magical and mundane items, rules for Gathering Information and investigation and Talents.

**Chapter 6** describes the environments and locales you'll be playing in and who the major players are that you'll be interacting with as friend or foe.

**Chapter 7** has details regarding each region in the Austral Expanse and provides a variety of narrative opportunities and hooks for players to utilize in telling their stories.

**Chapter 8** has details surrounding the most prominent solitary in the Austral Expanse: **Tristania**, the major organizations and governmental agencies, and the major Guilds.

**Chapter 9** is all about the monstrous creatures and fearsome foes players can encounter in their travels. For GM eyes only!

# HOW TO PLAY

**Fated Seas** is a table-top role playing game in which players assume the roles of fantasy characters in a fictional world. A role playing game is a collaborative and interactive story telling experience in which one player takes on the role of a story-teller or game master, while the other players take on roles as characters in the world. Players are responsible for acting out these roles within a narrative experience through a process of structured decision-making and a formal system of rules and guidelines. The game master is responsible for presenting the fictional setting, arbitrating the results of player character actions, and maintaining the narrative flow and structure.

## Game Dice

You are most likely familiar with the standard six-sided die (colloquially known as a **d6**) from many classic board games you played while growing up, but there are many more types of dice that exist - one of the most famous being the **d20**, which is used in the grand-daddy of role-playing games, **Dungeons & Dragons™** by **Wizards of the Coast**.

**Fated Seas** exclusively uses a twelve sided die, which is typically referred to as a **d12**. You will need a minimum of two, but it doesn't hurt to have more on hand. You can find these kinds of dice at your Friendly Local Game Store (FLGS) or online at various specialized gaming websites.

When you are required to roll dice while playing the game, the rules will tell you how many dice to roll, as well as what modifiers to add. For example, "2d12 + 3" means you roll two twelve-sided dice, add them together, and add 3 to the total.

## Rolling the Dice

While combat primarily revolves around playing combat cards from your hand and dice rolling for success, they are also used for determining character activation order in combat (also called **Initiative**), rolling for skill checks and resisting special types of damage or afflictions. All of these situations use a basic dice roll of 2d12 plus a modifier of some type (either an attribute value or skill proficiency value).

### 1. Roll the dice and add the relevant modifier.

Roll a 2d12 and add the relevant modifier. This is typically the modifier derived from an Attribute value or a Skill proficiency value. Most combat cards tell you which attribute modifier to add to the roll when playing the card - either **Grit**, **Intuition** or **Willpower**.

### 2. Apply bonuses and/or penalties.

Some class features, another combat card, or particular situation as indicated by the Game Master may give a bonus or penalty to the dice roll result.

### 3. Compare the total to a target number.

If the total equals or exceeds the target number, the card being played, skill check or resistance roll is a success. Otherwise, it's a failure. The GM is usually the one who determines target numbers, called a **Difficulty Value** and tells players whether their skill checks or resistance rolls succeed or fail.

## Exceptions to the Rule

This book contains rules that govern how the game plays, however if a specific rule on a card or elsewhere seems to contradict the basic rules, then the specific rule always wins.

## Round Down

If you need to divide a number in the game, you should always round down to the nearest whole number, unless the specific rule or text says otherwise.

## CHARACTER DECK

All characters in the game use a deck of cards during their adventures for battle against horrific foes and dangerous monsters. Using cards in and out of combat situations is detailed later in those specific sections. You will need the appropriate deck of cards for your class in order to play which can be printed or bought online at (website TBD).

### Card Types

Cards are generally categorized into one of three categories: **Attack**, **Power** or **Skill**. Each character gets **3 Actions** per turn, which can be used for a variety of actions. Playing a card from your hand costs **1 Action**. Some cards can be played for free and are clearly indicated in the upper-right corner.

- **Attack** cards are fairly straight-forward in usage. When you play one, you pick a target in range, roll the dice (**2d12**) and add your attribute modifier (either **Grit**, **Intuition** or **Willpower**).
  - If your dice roll total **equals** or **exceeds** the target number displayed in the upper-left of the card, it's a success! Resolve the effect written in the description. This usually means dealing damage to the target, but the card could also bestow other effects, positive or negative.
- **Power** cards persist until the end of combat and provide powerful abilities or effects. Unless the rules state otherwise, you may only have a **1 Power** card in play. If you wish to play another, you must discard the previous one.
- **Skill** card effects vary widely, but most usually just give your character a buff or other beneficial effect and then are discarded. If the skill card has a target number and attribute displayed in the upper-left, follow the instructions listed above under **Attack** cards.
- **Persistent** cards are placed in front of your character until they are discarded by the player (players cannot choose to discard a negative effecting card unless it is their own), are removed by other actions or are discarded at the end of combat.
- **Starter** cards are those that the player character's class starts with when making a new character. Other than this qualifier, it means nothing else, and is just there as a reminder to players which cards their character started with.

## Energy

Some card descriptions allow the player to boost them by spending **Energy**. All cards in the game have an **Energy** value located in the lower left corner, which allows them to be played alongside the original card to *boost* the effect or provide a powerful bonus.

Some general guidelines and restrictions when using a card for **Energy**:

- Using a card for **Energy Exhausts** it.
- You may only use one card for its **Energy** value per **Action** during your turn.
- **Energy** is only used during combat and does not persist from round to round.
- Finally, any unused **Energy** generated during your turn is lost when you end your turn.

## Elements of a Card



### CARD EXAMPLE

This **Bastion** class card is called **Watchful Strike**. If successfully played against an adjacent target (by rolling **equal to or exceeding 12** on a **Grit** roll), it deals damage based on the weapon equipped by the character and also grants them the keyword **Guard**, which allows them to attack any enemies that try to move past them.

This card is worth **1 Energy** if the player decided to use it to boost the effect of another card they just played.

- A** **Name & Card Type:** Each card has a unique name and card type. All cards are generally considered one of three types: either an **Attack**, a **Power**, or a **Skill**, but some special case ones exist as well and have their own rules.
- B** **Attribute Target Number:** This is the target number the player must equal to or exceed on a **2d12** roll + Attribute modifier when playing the card on a target. Some cards do not require a roll (generally beneficial effects or buffs).
- C** **Attack Type & Range:** The icon represents the type of attack (either **melee** or **ranged**) and the number is the distance in squares of the attack. A range of 1, for example, means a target adjacent to you.
- D** **Effect:** This text box describes what effect or effects occur when this card is successfully played. These effects vary from dealing damage to healing a target, or it might do something else dramatic, like stunning the target of the effect.
- E** **Energy Value:** If this card is played for its **Energy** value, the number located in the bottom left corner is how much **Energy** the player gets when using it for this purpose.

*Important:* You may only use 1 additional card for **Energy** per action.

# Card Effect Keywords

- **Action:** During a combat encounter, you will take action with your character during your turn. All PCs have three actions by default and use these actions to move their character, play cards, attack with an equipped weapon and more.
- **Armor:** Armor cards do not stack. If you play another card with the Armor keyword, you need to decide which one to keep and discard the other.
- **Brews:** There is no limit to the number of Brew cards a player may have in play, but each character is only affected by one instance of the card if multiples are in play.
- **Burn:** Burn functions differently between NPCs and PCs, as detailed below:

**Against Player Characters (PC):** When your character takes **Burn** damage, you place a card into your **Hand**. **Burn** cards in your hand at the end of the turn will deal damage immediately and are then discarded. **Protection** reduces the amount of damage taken, with the remainder being dealt to a character's **Health**. You may spend **1 Action** to **Trash** this card.

**Against Non-Player Characters (NPC):** All instances of **Burn** inflicted on an NPC stacks together. For each instance of **Burn**, the NPC will take 2 damage at the end of their turn. An NPC can spend **1 Action** per **Burn** card to remove it.

*For example, if an NPC was inflicted by 3 Burn effects from player actions, the NPC would take 6 points of damage at the end of their turn (2 damage x 3 stacks = 6 damage).*

- **Chain:** A card ability with the **Chain** keyword affects a number of additional targets within the maximum range indicated on the card. You cannot pause a chain effect to take an interrupting action, like moving, for example, unless the effect specifically allows or overrides it.
- **Deck:** Cards not in your hand are considered part of your deck and can be drawn into your hand using a **Ready** action, as long as you do not exceed your hand size limit.
- **Discard:** Cards are most often placed in your **Discard** pile when played and stay there until you take an action to return them to your hand. This is usually done by taking a **Recover** action during your turn (and paying a **Recovery Point** as detailed later).
- **Edge:** See the **Metal Thief** class for more information
- **Elements (Fire, Frost, Lightning, and Water):** This keyword indicates a type of damage that only has an effect if the creature being targeted by such an ability has a resistance or vulnerability to the particular element. Those types of resistances or vulnerabilities are described on the creature if it has any.
- **Energy:** All cards have an **Energy** value located in the lower left corner, which allows them to be played alongside the original card to boost the effect or provide a bonus. Energy is only used during combat and does not persist from round to round. Additionally, any unused Energy generated during your turn is lost at the end of your turn. You may only use one card for its Energy value per Action during your turn and using a card for Energy **Exhausts** it.
- **Exhaust:** Cards played for their Energy value are Exhausted. An exhausted card is placed somewhere in front of you and rotated to the side or modified in a way to distinguish it as exhausted. You may take a **Ready** action to choose one **Exhausted** card and put it into your **Hand**. At the end of combat, any **Exhausted** cards go back into your **Hand**.
- **Force:** Increases the damage of your next **Attack** card or **Weapon Attack** action by **2**. Once the attack is resolved (regardless if it hits or misses), the damage bonus is spent.

- **Guard:** Any enemy creature that attempts to move past grants you a free **Weapon Attack** against them. Roll to hit and deal damage as normal. **Guard** lasts until the beginning of your next turn. Using a card action or ability that allows you to **Shift** allows you to move safely past a creature using **Guard**.
- **Knockdown:** The target is knocked onto the ground and must spend **1 Action** or **1 Energy** to stand up. A knocked down character may not play cards on their turn (unless stated otherwise) and can only move at half their normal Move speed. Once standing again, they are free to take the rest of their turn as normal (play cards, move, or other actions).
- **Lost:** A card with this keyword effectively removes it from the game until the end of combat. Once combat ends, place the card in your **Discard** pile.
- **Poison:** Poison functions differently between NPCs and PCs, as detailed below:

**Against Player Characters (PC):** Poison cards are placed in front of you. Whenever you take any **Action** during your turn, your character takes damage equal to the amount of Poison cards in front of you, per **Action** taken. At the end of your character's turn, **Trash** all **Poison** cards in front of your character.

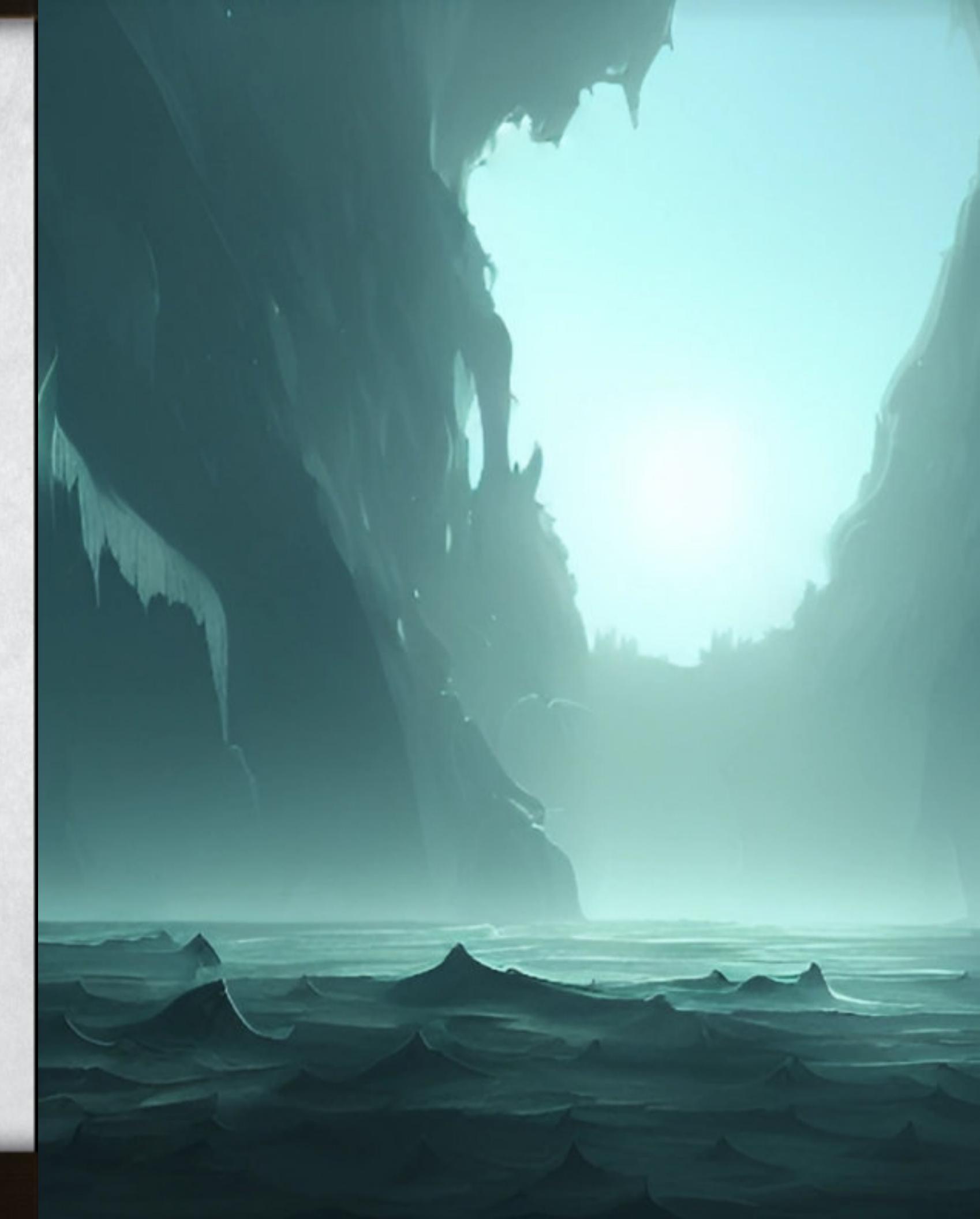
**Against Non-Player Characters (NPC):** Poison inflicted on enemies is tracked as a **number of stacks** by the GM. Like Player Characters, whenever the NPC takes any **Action** during their turn, they take damage equal to the number of stacks of **Poison** per **Action** taken. At the end of their turn, remove all stacks of **Poison**.

- **Protection:** Reduces the amount of damage taken from enemy creature attacks and **Attack** cards. Each point of Protection reduces the amount of damage taken by 1. Card effects that grant bonuses to Protection are removed at the start of the character's next turn, unless otherwise stated (like cards with the **Persistent** type or equipment that grants a **Protection** value).
- **Provoke:** A creature affected by **Provoke** must attack the provoking creature, if possible. Additionally, if the **Provoked** creature attacks another target or moves away from the character that provoked them, the provoking character gets to make a free **Weapon Attack** (must still roll to hit) against them.
- **Pull:** You may move the target a specified number of squares towards you. This movement is considered uncontrolled and therefore does not trigger the reaction of **Guard** or **Provoke** (the move portion).
- **Pulse:** This is a type of area-of-effect that affects the specified targets (all creatures, enemies, allies, etc.) within an area that *pulses out* from the casters origin to the maximum range (usually from 1 to 3 squares).
- **Push:** You may move the target a specified number of squares away from you. This movement is considered uncontrolled and therefore does not trigger the reaction of **Guard** or **Provoke** (the move portion).
- **Reaction:** A card with this key word on it may be kept in your hand or played in front of you to be used any time during another character's action or turn. Some Reactions are only triggered in a specific situation or when a certain action is taken. Resolve the effects of the Reaction before proceeding with the rest of the triggering event or action.
- **Ready:** Choose 1 card from your **Deck** or **Exhausted** area and put it into your **Hand**.
- **Recovery Points (RP):** Recovery Points are used during a short rest after combat to heal your character. Your character starts with Recovery Points equal to the sum of their three **Attributes**.

**RP = Grit + Intuition + Willpower**
- **Shift:** Allows a character to move a specified number of squares as part of the card action or effect. This type of movement represents careful, defensive action and allows a creature

to move past a creature using **Guard** or **Provoke** (although it does not negate the attacking requirement of **Provoke**).

- **Shroud:** You can move through enemy spaces as if you **Shifted** and the next enemy attack that hits you deals 2 less damage. Shroud lasts until consumed or until the beginning of your next turn.
- **Stagger:** Causes a PC or NPC to lose **1 Action** at the start of their next turn. PCs and NPCs alike can spend **1 Energy** (i.e. **Exhaust** a card that provides **Energy**) immediately to cancel the **Stagger** effect when afflicted by it.
- **Stun:** Prevents a creature from taking a **Move** action on their turn unless they pay **1 Energy** to remove the status. Many non-player character foes don't have energy and while this prevents them from moving, they can still attack.
- **Trash:** Trashing a card removes it from the game. Either return the card back to its appropriate deck or keep it off to the side. Many status effects, such as **Burn** and **Poison**, are trashed when their effect expires or is removed. When this occurs, just return the card to the respective deck.
- **Wound:** When your character is wounded, you place a **Wound** card in your **Hand**. If a **Wound** card is in your **Hand** at the start of your turn, choose another card in your hand and **Exhaust** it. Then put the **Wound** card into your discard pile. Wounds can be removed by using the **Medicine skill** or other class card actions. Player Characters can never wound NPCs (i.e. this keyword is used only for enemy creature abilities against players).
- **Zeal:** See the **Warden** class for more information



# SETTING

**Fated Seas** takes place in a far-future earth, fantasy world. Earth's surface is now an uninhabitable ruin from centuries of overpopulation, pollution, war and famine. In order to survive, those that live on this planet must do so by embracing a life reliant on, or more like *under*, the ocean. They developed technology to fully enclose themselves in enormous submersible spheres, or *deep cities*, to adapt to this new environment. These deep cities, also called Solitaries, draw power and nourishment from enormous solar generators that act like miniature suns. The residential, social and cultural centers of each city encircle these miniature suns in order to survive off the warmth and light that each one provides. These solar cores must be continually powered by a special fuel called phlogiston to ensure that they are never extinguished.

Many Solitaries in the world are orbited by other lesser submersibles called Flotsam. These vessels leech off the larger Solitary's resources, waste and solar energy. Flotsam are used by outcasts, pirates, hermits, and prisoners and many are considered dangerous, lawless vessels drifting aimlessly through the sea.

While land masses are present on the surface, the majority of the world is covered by vast oceans due to climate change and risen sea levels. An eternal twilight has settled above which has turned the islands and continents into windswept, barren ruins - unable to sustain life in the traditional sense. However, nature always has a way and many powerful and deadly creatures reside in these wastelands, making them difficult and hostile to explore by those living in the solitaries. Those that have done so successfully have returned with knowledge and riches unimaginable - but sometimes at an incredible cost.

Various other species besides humans exist in this fictional Earth setting, however the origins of their uplifting or emergence has been lost to time. Suffice to say, each new species introduced to the world in this book have existed for centuries and have played a major part in the development or advances made over time.

While the majority of Earth's population lives within these submersible deep cities, rumor exists of a surface utopia, an enduring land of happiness and sustenance, isolated from the world. A mythological place called the "Dreamlands" and rumored to be the last remnants of an ancient race now only referred to as the Antediluvians, multiple factions arose within the deep cities seeking to discover it's location and claim the secrets within. All have different goals or aspirations: some just want to conquer and plunder it's riches, while others hope to find ancient knowledge to be hidden inside. Some believe the Antediluvians still exist in a utopian society within the Dreamlands and wish to join them. Others believe the Dreamlands exists beyond the corporeal realm and the only way to find it is by shattering dimensional time and space. The truth is that no one really knows what will be found inside or even if it truly exists, but for these groups, finding it would change the lives of everyone forever.

There are seven major Guilds competing to find the location of the Dreamlands. The players will collectively choose one of these guilds to belong to during character creation - each one with it's own benefits, goals and aspirations. As Guild Agents, the player characters will undertake various missions for their patron organization - surveying lost ruins, exploring the surface world and battling with ancient enemies claiming dominion over the surface. However, the ultimate goal is always to discover the location of the Dreamlands, find out how to get inside and claim whatever treasures lie within.

While the overall setting appears to be apocalyptic, it is more similar to a "post" post apocalypse - in essence, the world has recovered and moved on from the calamities of the past and into this new state of existence. While some aspects of this world might be considered "grimdark", the intention is to be more of an alternate reality sci-fi or "science-

fantasy" setting, with areas of the world consisting of highly-advanced, progressive societies, some of twisted nightmares and a multitude of regions wild and ripe for exploration. There might just be a dash of Lovecraftian horror sprinkled throughout as well. The players, of course, are free to take it whichever direction they desire. If they want to experience a horror-centric game, go for it. Or maybe they'd rather have a game of high-adventure and hunting for valuable treasure? This all goes into some of the foundational pillars of the game, which are accessibility and freedom of expression.

## The Players

Each player portrays an agent from one of the powerful Guilds of the Austral Expanse. The duty of this group is to assist in the goals and aspirations of their patron guild, undertaking various missions with the ultimate goal to find and enter the Dreamlands.

All guilds have different goals and methods for searching for, and claiming the secrets of the Dreamlands. Ultimately, this decision can determine the style and tone of game the players want to experience.

All players should be loyal to the same guild, or if a player is from a different one, should have good reason why they are working together with remainder of the group.

## Touchstones

**Fated Seas** is a blend of a science-fiction and fantasy with the utmost goals of combining freedom of expression with a fluid and accessible combat system. Players are encouraged to bring new ideas to the game (both mechanically and through the narrative), to their characters and to the world. In order to help them relate to various aspects of the game, here are some examples from popular media that has influenced the development of it.

**BOOKS:** *The First Law* series by Joe Abercrombie, *Perdido Street Station* (and other Bas-lag novels) by China Miéville

**FILM & TELEVISION:** *Dark City* by Alex Proyas, *Snowpiercer* by Bong Joon-ho, *The Expanse* by James S.A. Corey

**GAMES:** *Bioshock* by Irrational Games, The *Dishonored* series by Arkane Studios, *Subnautica* by Unknown Worlds Entertainment, *Horizon Zero Dawn* by Guerrilla Games

Finally, table-top role-playing games are about collaboration, having a good time and fulfilling a fantasy. If you want to use these rules to do something different, like set it in outer space or in another fantasy setting world that you love, go for it!



# CHAPTER 2: CHARACTER CREATION

Before you begin a life drifting purposefully through the murky depths of the ocean, you must create a character to call your own. Your character is a representation of your imagination, roleplaying concepts, and game statistics. You will choose a **class** (such as the brave and indomitable Bastion) and an **origin** (such as the arcane and undying elder species, the Thanatae). Once those decisions have been made, you will create a **background** for your character, inventing their personality, appearance, and backstory.

Once you have a character in mind, follow these steps in order, making decisions that reflect the character you want to play.

1. Select a Class
2. Select an Origin
3. Create or Choose a Background
4. Finish Starting Deck
5. Choose Your Destiny
6. Get Ready for Action
7. Select Guild Membership (As a Group)

## 1. Select a Class

Your character's class generally indicates their role in a group, what special abilities he or she brings to bear in combat, and the skills or talents he or she is most likely to employ when exploring the world, fighting enemies, or trying to sweet talk their way out of dangerous situations. For more detail on the character classes, please see the **Classes** section (pg. TBD)

Each class begins with a fixed selection of **3 class**-specific cards for their deck, a choice of a **Special Ability** and a choice of **3 skill** rank increases. Mark your selections on the character sheet by filling in the squares of the skills you have chosen.

Finally, choose your starting weapons, armor and other equipment and mark it on your character sheet.

## 2. Select an Origin

Each origin begins with a specific card that is added to your **class** deck, a choice of **2 skill** rank increases and **1 origin trait**.

Choose an origin that fits the character concept or idea you have floating around in your mind. You can always change your decision later or make up your mind after you've chosen a starting class for your character.

The maximum starting skill rank (filled in boxes) of any character at the beginning of the game is 2. You may not choose the same class or origin skill



twice, unless the skill appears in both your class and origins as long as you don't go over the maximum starting skill rank of 2.

## 3. Create or Choose a Background

How did your character grow up in the world? Are they from a wealthy noble family, a mercantile trade guild or did they grow up in the mean streets of the star cities? How does your character view the world from their upbringing or heritage? The background of your character can influence their viewpoint heavily on the world and gives them interesting contacts and relationships, either friend or foe. Feel free to embellish and expand upon your background or even come up with one of your own.

## 4. Finish Starting Deck

Now that you've made your **class**, **origin** and **background** selections, it's time to finish your starting deck. You now must choose 4 other cards from your Class's **Advanced Deck** to add to your current 4 card deck.

When you're done with this step, you should have a deck of **8 cards** which will be used for **Combat** encounters: **3 Starting Class Cards + 1 Origin card + 4 Advanced Class cards**

## 5. Choose Your Destiny

As stewards of your character's goals and aspirations, you, the player, are responsible for coming up with three destiny goals that you wish for your character to achieve throughout the course of the game. You **do not** need to choose or decide all three goals right now, but coming up with at least one **immediate** goal for your character is vitally important.

See page 54 for more details on **Destiny and Fate** and to also get potential ideas or examples in regards to your character's goals. Ultimately, you are responsible for your character's actions, how they will achieve their goals and eventually fulfill their destiny.

It is the Game Master's obligation to assist players in reaching their character's goals by weaving their stories within the greater fabric of the experience.

## 6. Get Ready for Action

You now take the starting equipment for your class and **50 shekels**, which can be used to purchase any additional equipment or supplies you would like your character to have. Finally, calculate your character's starting stats, like **Health**, **Attributes (Grit, Intuition & Willpower)**, **Move** value, **Protection** and **Recovery Points (RP)** as explained below.

### I. Set Starting Health

All characters begin the game with **20 Health**. Some characters may start with more or less depending on other decisions they made during character creation.

### II. Calculate Starting Attributes/Resistances (Grit, Intuition & Willpower)

Your character's starting attribute values are derived from your Class and Origin skill selections (5 total). All skills in the game are linked to a relative attribute: either **Grit**, **Intuition** or **Willpower**. Attributes are used to play cards in combat and to also resist any negative effect or consequence in the game. The skill with highest value (either +2, +3, +4 or +5) in each category (or column) represents your character's **Grit**, **Intuition** or **Willpower** Attribute value respectively.

**Attributes** are also used to resist the effects of negative statuses or situations that your character might encounter or be afflicted with. When making a **Resistance check**, you roll **2d12** and add the appropriate **Attribute** value (either **Grit**, **Intuition** or **Willpower**).

See page 42 for more information on skills and their relative attributes.

### III. Calculate Move value

All characters have a base movement speed of 5 squares. This can be increased through some class Special Ability choices, by wearing Light armor or through various other uncommon means.

For example, Abby is playing a **Metal Thief**.

She decides that her character wears Light armor for the **+1 Move** value increase but she also chooses the special ability **Fleet of Foot**, which gives her another **+1 Move** increase.

Her character's starting **Move** value is 7, which was calculated as so: 5 (base) + 1 (armor) +1 (class special ability).



### IV. Calculate Protection

Protection reduces the damage your character takes in combat by a flat amount equal to the amount of **Protection** your character's equipment and special abilities provide, if any. All characters have a starting **Protection** value of 0. Wearing heavy armor (**+1 Protection**), a Bastion's exoskeleton (**+2 Protection**), or wielding a shield (**+1 Protection**) in one hand will give your character a higher starting **Protection** value which are all added together to determine your character's total **Protection** value.

For example, let's say you chose a **Bastion** for your class (which starts with their custom exoskeleton) and decided to equip him or her with a shield, your character's starting **Protection** would be 3. This is calculated by adding the two protection values together, so **+2 Protection** from the exoskeleton and **+1 Protection** from the shield.

### V. Calculate Recovery Points

Recovery Points are used by your character to heal damage sustained in combat. Each character begins the game with an amount equal to the total of **Grit + Intuition + Willpower Resistance** values. **Recovery Points** are spent by taking a **RECOVER** action during play. See pg. TBD for more details.

#### EXAMPLE: CALCULATING RECOVERY POINTS

For example, Ryan's character has 2 boxes of **Fitness** checked on his character sheet, which means he gets to add +3 to any **Fitness** skill check rolls. Since this is the highest skill in that column, his character has a **Grit Resistance** value of a +3.

His **Intuition** and **Willpower** values are each 2, because the highest skills in those attributes have only 1 box checked.

Therefore, his character's total **Recovery Points** are 7: 3 for **Grit** + 2 for **Intuition** + 2 for **Willpower**.

### 7. Select Guild Membership (Group Decision)

Working as agents for a powerful guild or organization, the player characters should be aligned with a common, unifying goal: discovering the location of the mythical paradise called the Dreamlands.

A utopian landscape rumored to house the remnants of the great Antediluvian civilization, finding the Dreamlands and claiming its secrets would change the lives for everyone forever. However, what the players discover and the outcome of that discovery, could vary dramatically depending on their guild choice.

The purpose in selecting a unifying guild is to give the players and their characters a common long-term objective, even if their day-to-day actions and aspirations differ - in the long run, they're all in this together.

Every guild has a theme and style to it that can change the tone or style of the game you're playing. Feel free to embrace these themes or to change them into something you're more familiar with or would like to fulfill.



# CLASSES

Every player character in the world of **Fated Seas** is a daring adventurer with a diverse background, cause, or belief for who they are and what drives them. They live in a mysterious and shattered world rife with danger, intrigue, exploration and lost treasure. It's a land of high adventure, forgotten terrors and enigmatic ancient technology. It is up to each player to figure out how their character fits into this world and create one that allows them to express themselves to the best of their ability and desires.

All characters begin with **20 Health** and have their own traits and skills which make them unique and capable for this world of high adventure. Maybe you want to play a brooding bounty hunter or perhaps a metal-armed fortune finder is more to your liking? Maybe you'd rather be a seeker of forgotten knowledge or a hulking metal-machine of mass destruction? In this section, you will be able to choose a character class that fits an idea in your mind or style of play.

There are six character classes to choose from in **Fated Seas** and each one provides its own choices, strengths, and weaknesses on how it fits within the scope of the game. Each class can play very differently depending on how you choose to build your character and the decisions you make, especially when paired with the various **Origins** and **Backgrounds** that come later.

---

	<b>ARTIFICER</b>	The Artificer uses powerful technological gadgets to tinker with the mechanical world around them. They are master alchemists, gadgeteers and mechanics.
	<b>BASTION</b>	Bastions wear cool suits of powered armor, talk tough and think they are invincible... and they might be right. They have the capability to dish out and receive massive amounts of damage.
	<b>EXECUTIONER</b>	As the agents of High Justice, Executioners are sent after the most dangerous criminals hiding out in the remote depths of a Solitary. They are highly-effective killers, but can suffer socially from their public reputation.
	<b>METAL THIEF</b>	Metal Thieves are treasure hunters, relic seekers and finders of lost fortunes. They are known for their fancy metallic limbs and the ability to procure almost anything... if the price is right.
	<b>THEURGIST</b>	Theurgists study the mysteries of the deep ocean and form a symbiotic relationship with an ancient race of cephalopods. This forgotten knowledge gives them insights and powers unheard of - sometimes at great cost.
	<b>WARDEN</b>	A Warden is a penitent jailer charged with preserving and protecting a spirit imprisoned within a phylactery. They use the spirit to help those in need, punish the wicked or gain redemption.





# ARTIFICER

With skillful mastery of chemical and mechanical devices, Artificers use powerful and strange gadgets to tinker with the mechanical world around them.

Artificers are master craftspeople, able to fashion all types of fancy gadgets, alchemical devices and other tools of the mechanical trade. Driven by a thirst for knowledge and the thrill of discovery, many are brilliant inventors, mechanics and chemists.

## Starting Cards

**Agitator (1)**  
**Incendiary Shot (1)**  
**Corrosive Pitch (1)**

## Starting Skills (Choose 3)

**Knowledge**  
**Lore**  
**Medicine**  
**Piloting**  
**Sciences**  
**Tinker**

## CLASS TRAITS (CHOOSE 1)

### Caustic Munitions

When you inflict the **Poison** or **Burn** status from one of your card abilities to a target, you add an additional card or effect of the same type.

### Full Metal Alchemist

You have come in possession of a special artificer suit which can be customized with a variety of options, abilities and adaptations over time. See **Artificer Suit** for more details.

### Mad Bomber

The bombs you craft are highly explosive and you have precise skill when throwing them at your enemies. Add **+2** damage and ignore friendly characters for all area-of-effect attacks.

### Quack Doctor

Your medical skills are unconventional and highly questionable, but are actually quite effective. You treat your patients with what would generally be considered “quack” medicine. When using the Medicine skill, you may **re-roll** any amount of dice once per skill check attempt or can add **+2** to the amount of **Health** restored.

### Right Tool for the Job

You have the uncanny ability to be carrying the correct tool, object or material needed for anything mechanical or electrical (within reason). Whether it's to repair a door or procure a rare crafting component, you just always seem to have one handy and nearby.

## CLASS FEATURES

### Crafting Wiz

Choose a crafting specialty for your character:

- **Bombs & Explosives**
- **Chemicals & Elixirs**
- **Gadgets**

Your character begins the game knowing all of the common blueprints for the category chosen (**Bombs & Explosives**, **Chemicals & Elixirs**, or **Gadgets**) and also gains a **+2 bonus** to the crafting roll anytime they craft an appropriate item from that category.

At every 3 levels after the first, you gain mastery over another crafting category. Choose a second specialty at level 3 and a third specialty at level 6.

### Flash of Insight

Every artificer knows a little bit about how the world around them works in a mechanical sense (even those untrained in Sciences or Tinker). When confronted with a mechanical device or contraption that seems unfamiliar, your character can make an **Intuition** check (roll 2d12 and add your **Intuition** modifier) against a **DV** determined by the **GM** on how to activate or use the device.

If you are successful, you know how to activate or properly use the device. This could be figuring out how to open a door, unlock a chest, activating a strange machine or anything else of a mechanical nature. However, this may not always give you the ability to do so, but will give you the correct information on what might be needed. For example, an automatic bulkhead door might require power to be opened or a strange machine might need specialized mechanical components to work.

## STARTING EQUIPMENT

- Two simple weapons [**1 Load for one-handed, 2 Load for two-handed**]
- A simple shield (**+1 Protection**) [**1 Load**], or no shield (**+1 to Hand size**)
- A simple suit of **Light** armor (**+1 Move**) or **Heavy** armor (**+1 Protection**). [**1 Load**]
- A simple set of mechanical tools. [**1 Load**]
- Laboratory equipment for potion and bomb-making. [**1 Load**]
- A set of common clothes and a work outfit. [**1 Load**]



## Artificer Suit

### Requires Full Metal Alchemist Class Trait

Artificer suits are highly varied in form and function. How your character acquired theirs is up to you - it could have been inherited from a relative, found in some long lost ruins, acquired through dubious trade or however you want to say your character came across it.

Most, if not all artificer suits are relics from an ancient time and are infused with archaic technological properties, however some crafty or extremely inventive artificers have crafted their own suit based on their own needs or crazy desires.

You can make modifications into the suit which provides extra benefits to your character. You start with 1 modification at first level and every third level after allows you to add 1 additional modification to the suit. (3<sup>rd</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, 9<sup>th</sup> levels).

#### Modifications:

- **Aura Lighting:** Your suit has an integrated light source which can be used in a variety of ways. You can adjust the hue and luminosity of it - providing enough illumination to function as a light source in dark environments.
- **Chimaeric Lens:** You've developed special lenses that allow you to see into dimensions other than the material. While you wear these lenses, you can track anything – even if it doesn't leave a tangible trail.
- **Hermetic Respirator:** Allows you to breathe underwater and protects you from noxious gases, odors and other environmental hazards.
- **Metamagic Exoskeleton:** Increases **Load Value** by **2** and allows you to lift objects you normally wouldn't be able to.
- **Ironshins:** Your suit boasts special implants that absorbs harmful energy and distributes it through your body. You can fall distances of up to 3 stories without taking damage.
- **Miasma Sheath:** Protects against the hazards of **Miasma Zones** in the environment.
- **Overclocked:** Once per encounter, you can push yourself to the limit by overclocking your suit's abilities. You gain **Advantage** on all cards played this turn. If you end up playing more than 3 cards, your suit overloads its power supply, which burns it out. You will need to repair it during downtime, which takes around 3 hours.
- **Pneumatic Tools:** Gain a **+2** bonus to **Tinker**, **Medicine** and **Sciences** skill check rolls if the task involves using such physical tools of the trade.
- **Shimmering Cloak:** Once per encounter, you can enable a shimmering field of protection which makes it harder for creatures to pin-point your exact location. Enemies trying to attack you have **Disadvantage** on their rolls until the beginning of your next turn.
- **Tantalus Leather:** Gain a **+2** bonus to **Prowl** skill checks and you can remove **1 Burn** card from your **Hand** per turn.



Adding a modification to the suit costs increasing amount of silver coins and material resources. The first modification comes free with the suit, but the costs (both in shekels and materials) for the others are listed below:

Level	Cost	Material Requirements
3 <sup>rd</sup>	300 sk	Cyprian Oil, Ezmeric Dust
6 <sup>th</sup>	750 sk	Black Lead, Dephlogisticated Air, Volatile Alkali
9 <sup>th</sup>	1200 sk	Flowers of Zinc, Lapis Infernalis, Olefiant Air, Powder of Algoroth





## BASTION

Dedicating themselves to a variety of causes, organizations and military orders, Bastions are highly-trained soldiers able to stand toe-to-toe with any foe.

Clad in massively-armored exoskeletons, they are trained to use everything, including their own bodies, as a weapon. While some protect the weak and others bring down ruin upon those around them, all Bastions work for the same thing: money and fame (or infamy).

### Starting Cards

Bulwark (1)  
Watchful Strike (1)  
Ironclad Shell (1)

### Starting Skills (Choose 3)

Fitness  
Medicine  
Persuasion  
Piloting  
Survival  
Tinker

## CLASS TRAITS (CHOOSE 1)

### Bodyguard

When you gain the **Guard** keyword, you may choose one allied character located within 3 squares of you. Any damage they take in combat is redirected to you as long as you stay within 3 squares of each other.

### Famous

Your exploits and conquests are widely known and you've come to rely upon this knowledge and recognition to help you get things you desire. Once per session, you can use this fame to convince another character to assist you in a meaningful way. This could be procuring an item for you, giving you valuable information, keeping an eye out for an item or person of interest.

### Feat of Strength

Once per session, you can perform a feat of physical force that borders on the superhuman, such as lifting a train car, or breaking down a bulkhead door.

### Implacable

You have survived countless battles, and will go on to do so again. Through your wisdom and strength, you are eternal and unwavering. Once per session, add 1 to either **Recoveries**, **Move** or **Protection**. Remove it at the end of the session.

### Primed

Once per turn, when playing a card, you can treat it as having been played with **1 Energy**. You can boost this **Energy** amount by playing another card, if you desire.

## CLASS FEATURE

### Power Armor Exoskeleton

Your most prized possession, this suit of armor might be a family heirloom, a gift from a wealthy benefactor or the prim-and-proper uniform of a mercenary soldier. Feel free to develop a history and story of your power armor - where it came from, how you acquired it and what events it has carried you or others through in the past.

This powered suit of armor provides you with the ability to lift and carry heavy loads, it allows you to breathe underwater (if you couldn't already do so) and also regulates temperature in uncomfortably hot or cold environments.

Your power armor starts with these stock modifications to it. Anything additional must be added later by either purchasing upgrades from armor tinkerers or by finding modifications out in the world.

### Stock Modifications

- **Integrated Armament** - One arm on the suit is fitted with an integrated projectile cannon which fires specialized ballistic shells (such as the **Ironclad Shell** card).
- **Water Breathing Apparatus** - allows the wearer to breathe underwater indefinitely (draws oxygen from water).
- **Temperature Control** - Regulates extreme temperatures (cold and heat), keeping the occupant nice and cozy.
- **Headlamp** - Acts as a directional light source for the user. Does not radiate like a lantern.

These suits are easy to maintain and are able to be customized based on the needs and desires of the owner. As your Bastion gains wealth and power, they will be able to customize their armor further (see **Power Armor Customization** on the next page.)

## STARTING EQUIPMENT

- Two simple weapons [**1 Load for one-handed, 2 Load for two-handed**]
- A simple shield (**+1 Protection**) [**1 Load**], or no shield (**+1 to Hand size**)
- Exoskeleton chassis (provides **2 Protection**) [**2 Load**]
- Simple mechanical tools for tuning up & fixing armor. [**1 Load**]
- A set of common clothes and a set of fancy clothes. [**1 Load**]
- A worn metal container of your favorite beverage. [**0 Load**]

## POWER ARMOR CUSTOMIZATION

For those with coin to spend, your power armor can be customized with a variety of decorative, utility or combat-oriented modifications. Some modifications are costly or require rare materials that need to be found before they can be installed.

In addition to the stock modifications, your power armor have up to four modifications installed - one for the arms, one for the legs, one for the torso and one for the helmet. Unless otherwise stated, these advanced modifications cost 300 shekels each.

You can change which mods are installed in your suit in-between adventures or during other moments of downtime. Each piece takes around 3 hours on average to swap out, but this can be sped up using the **Tinker** skill. The **difficulty value (DV)** varies depending on the circumstances (in a dangerous situation) or rate at which you want to install the modifications.

### HELMET MODIFICATIONS

- **Darklight Optics:** Provides clear, monochromatic vision in low or no light environments.
- **Enhanced Sensors:** Grants **Advantage** when making **Observation** skill checks.
- **Rebreather:** Grants protection from inhaled toxins, spores or other air impurities.
- **Targeting HUD:** Grants **Advantage** on the next **Ranged Attack** card played if you spend one **Action** taking aim first.

### TORSO MODIFICATIONS

- **Aquajet Pack:** Allows you to move in aquatic environments effectively, granting you a swim speed equal to your **Move** value. Additionally, you can activate the jets for bursts of speed, doubling your movement for one action each turn. This ability can be used twice in an encounter before needing to be recharged.
- **Blood Cleanser:** Filters out any blood-based toxins or poisons injected or ingested accidentally. At the start of your turn, if you have any **Poison** cards in front of you, you may **Trash** up to one of them before taking the rest of your turn.
- **Dorsal Storage Compartment:** Increases your **Load** capacity by **3**.
- **Emergency Protocols:** If your health is reduced to less than one-half ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) your total value, you may take one free **Recover** action (as long as you have enough **Recovery Points** remaining to spend).
- **Miasma Seals:** Protects against the hazards of **Miasma Zones** in the environment.
- **Nutrient Synthesis:** Filters the environment for organic particles which are then converted into a food paste. It tastes like wet cardboard, but gets the job done.
- **Smuggling Compartment:** A secret compartment used to hide an object for smuggling or other nefarious purposes. Increases your **Load** capacity by **1**. Is considered illegal in some locations.

### ARM MODIFICATIONS

Arm modifications must be installed as a pair in order to work effectively.

- **Hydraulic Bracers:** Grants you the capability to smash through hardened objects, like doors, rocks and other solid barriers. Once per session, you can create a humanoid sized opening in any wall no thicker than 6 inches. This takes more time than available within a standard combat encounter and therefore can only be used while outside of those situations.
- **Power-lift Frame:** Allows you to lift objects up to three times your size and move a number of squares equal to half your **Move** value while carrying it.

- **Reactive Plates:** Your suit is equipped with large, ablative, armored plates around the wrists, which allow you to defend against attacks as if you were equipped with a shield. Increase **Protection** by **1**. These plates are bulky and therefore cannot be combined with a physically-equipped shield.
- **Spiky Bits:** Pointed spikes adorn the armor, which adds a menacing look. Add **+1** to **Persuasion** when used for intimidating situations or actions.

### LEG MODIFICATIONS

Leg modifications must be installed as a pair in order to work effectively.

- **Calibrated Shocks:** Increases your **Load** capacity by **2** (1 per leg).
- **Magnetic Stabilizers:** Allows you to walk on metallic objects by magnetically attaching to the surface. This mode of transportation is not as effective in terrestrial environments due to gravitational elements.





# EXECUTIONER

Executioners officially inflict capital punishment, also known as high justice, as ordered by the legal authorities of the solitaires. It is the executioners duty to execute the sentence of those found guilty of heinous crimes, which in most cases, means death.

While they do not kill indiscriminately - their work takes them to dangerous places, which in turn has made them fearsome warriors. Executioners are seen as a "damned" people and suffer social isolation, but they are paid well and are usually well-off financially.

## Starting Cards

Premeditation (1)  
Initiating Strike (1)  
Hunter's Stride (1)

## Starting Skills (Choose 3)

Fitness  
Knowledge  
Medicine  
Observation  
Sciences  
Survival

## CLASS TRAITS (CHOOSE 1)

### Battle Vigor

Recover 3 (+ your level) Health at the end of your combat turn.

### Defiance of Death

Increase your Grit or Willpower by 1. Once per session, you may ignore the damage of one attack that would put you into a Downed state and instead regain half of your maximum Health.

### Martial Prowess

You are considered a master-of-arms and an expert combatant. You may play a Stance for free or swap a previously played Stance at the start of your turn. If you are engaged with the target of your Premeditation, you can move 2 squares for free anytime during your turn.

### Relentless

When the target of your Premeditation dies or is defeated, instead of the card becoming Lost, you can immediately play the card on another creature within range.

### Renowned

You have a stellar reputation and are known to be one of the best of your trade. Due to your significant experience, you can choose a card from your discard pile and put it into your hand at the start of each combat. Additionally, you gain a +2 skill bonus to any appropriate skill when it pertains to the finding and apprehension of your target. Finally, once the warrant has been executed on the target, you are paid double the amount in monetary compensation when completed.

### Stare Down

You have a reputation as a terrifying bounty hunter and just looking at someone is sometimes enough to get them to surrender. This trait only works when the target can see you and if they have the capacity to be scared of you. You and your opponent make a contested Grit Resistance roll, with you adding your character level as a bonus. If your roll is higher than the target character, they immediately surrender or concede to your demands.

## CLASS FEATURES

### Stances

You are proficient in a variety of martial art forms, weapon skills and advanced combat techniques that allow you to rapidly adapt to any combat situation. You have access to Stance cards which grant you special abilities which can be used during your turn. These cards are kept separate from your main deck and can be used any time during your turn by using one of your Actions in combat, or can be played for free, if you chose the **Martial Prowess Special Class Ability**.

### League of High Justice Membership

As an officially recognized member of the League of High Justice, you have the ability to acquire bounties for criminals wanted by government agencies, mercantile or military organizations and noble families.

Vigilante justice is typically frowned upon in the civilized world, but your membership gives you certain liberties and privileges while searching for dangerous and wanted criminals.

You can use this to your advantage while on official business - such as procuring food and lodging from others or by interrogating known associates of the criminal (again, normally discouraged in a civilized society).



## STARTING EQUIPMENT

- Two simple weapons [1 Load for one-handed, 2 Load for two-handed]
- A simple shield (+1 Protection) [1 Load], or no shield (+1 to Hand size)
- A simple suit of Light armor (+1 Move) or Heavy armor (1 Protection). [1 Load]
- A barbed net for ensnaring dangerous foes. [1 Load]
- A set of common clothes. [1 Load]
- A warrant for a dangerous outlaw or criminal. [0 Load]
- A League of High Justice document, badge or other type of identification. [0 Load]





## METAL THIEF

Known for their striking metal limbs (usually either their left or right arm depending on preference), this organization of mercenaries-for-hire are renowned for their ability to track down and find any person or recover any object... if the price is right. Metal Thieves have access to baroque technological abilities and skills bordering on magic (called nethertech by those that use it) - much of it centered around the usage of their metal limb.

### Starting Cards

#### Starting Skills (Choose 3)

Backstab (1)  
Eclipsing Throw (1)  
Flanking Strike (1)

Fitness  
Deception  
Observation  
Persuasion  
Prowl  
Tinker

### CLASS TRAITS (CHOOSE 1)

#### Bigger on the Inside

The **dimensional storage** of your nethertech limb is larger than normal, which increases your **Load Maximum** by 2. The starting **Load** capacity value for all characters is 10.

#### Coins of Acheron

Once per turn as a **free action**, you may toss a shadowy ectoplasmic coin to a nearby empty space within 5 squares of you. Whenever you gain an **Edge**, you may teleport to any coins in play. Remove the coin after this movement.

#### Fleet of Foot

Your **Move** speed is increased by **1**. The base movement speed for most characters is **5** squares. This increase stacks with other **Move** speed bonuses, like wearing **Light** armor.

#### Infiltrator

Before combat begins, you gain an **Edge** and may take a free **Move** action.

#### Smooth Talker

You can talk yourself into or out of situations most find impossible. Make a **Willpower** **Resistance** roll against a **Difficulty Value** determined by the GM. Thanks to your amazing gift of gab, you get the resolution you desire.

#### Uncanny Dodge

Gain a **+2** bonus to **Intuition** when making a **Resistance** roll. Additionally, once per combat encounter, you may dodge an attack and take no damage from it.

## CLASS FEATURES

### Mastermind

Metal Thieves are masters at taking the upper hand and using it for specific advantages listed on their Class cards or other effects, as listed below:

**Mobility:** You may spend an **Edge** to **Shift 2** squares.

**Take Advantage:** You may spend an **Edge** to add **+2 damage** to your next card action.

**Roll with It:** You may spend an **Edge** to reduce the damage from an attack by half.

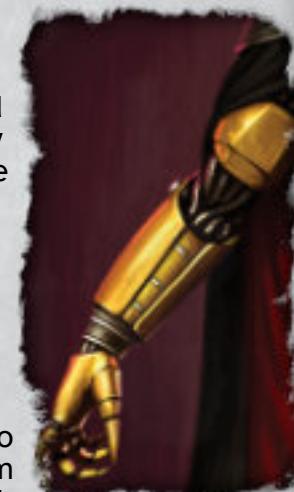
### Nethertech Limb

Nethertechnology is the fusion of arcane and metallurgy and forged in the pressurized depths of the ocean. Once a limb has been fashioned, it melds into the flesh and bone of the owner, transforming it into something of staggering articulation, power and versatility.

When creating your character, choose a limb to replace with its nethertech variation. Your choice of arm or leg will determine what sort of benefits or abilities you gain with it. In either case, the nethertech limb always provides a few standard benefits to your character, as indicated below.

#### Dimensional Storage (3 Load maximum)

You can store a variety of items inside the limb as long as the combined Load value of the items is not more than 3. These items are not physically stored in the limb, but in a pocket plane of existence. They can be summoned in an instant, appearing straight into your hands.



#### Nigh Invulnerable

Your limb is virtually indestructible which allows you to use it for certain creative purposes or situations, like holding a heavy door open or grabbing an important item which has fallen in an acid bath.

#### Grappling Hook (Arm Only)

You can use your nethertech arm as a grappling hook, attaching it to various surfaces, which allows you to ascend or descend quickly. The arm is attached to your body through an ectoplasmic strand of energy, which provides the force and lift required to climb up or down quickly.

#### Enhanced Mobility (Leg Only)

Your leg allows you to move expediently and efficient across all surfaces. You can essentially run along the sides of walls or leap incredible distances using the power of this limb. You can also make an incredibly powerful kick with the leg, which could be used for bashing open doors or other purposes.

## STARTING EQUIPMENT

- Two simple weapons [**1 Load for one-handed, 2 Load for two-handed**]
- A simple shield (**+1 Protection**) [**1 Load**], or no shield (**+1 to Hand size**)
- Nethertech limb (arm or leg) [**0 Load**]
- A simple suit of **Light** armor (**+1 Move**) or **Heavy** armor (**+1 Protection**). [**1 Load**]
- Darklight Mask or Goggles - allows the wearer to see in no or low-light environments. [**1 Load**]
- A shadowy, hooded cloak [**1 Load**]
- Climbing gear [**1 Load**]

# THEURGIST

Theurgists are dedicated to the study and understanding of the abyssal depths of the ocean. At a certain point in their career, these studious individuals meld minds with their explorer companions - a species of intelligent octopuses called kraken that can survive the deepest and darkest reaches of the ocean. Together, they strive to unveil secrets long forgotten in the inhospitable deep.

## Starting Cards

Befuddle (1)  
Flash Bolt (1)  
Energizing Zap (1)

## Starting Skills (Choose 3)

Knowledge  
Lore  
Medicine  
Observation  
Persuasion  
Sciences

## CLASS TRAITS (CHOOSE 1)

### Deep Reserves

You may choose 1 additional **Class card** during **Character Creation** and add that card to your deck. Additionally, you start the game with 1 additional **Recovery Point**.

### Echoing Incantation

Once during a combat encounter, you may choose two creatures anywhere on the battlefield (you must have line-of-sight to both of them) and deal the same damage to both from all Attack cards played this turn.

### Quantum Mechanic

Time moves slower for you, allowing you to take more actions during combat. You begin each turn with **4 Actions** instead of **3**.

### Release the Kraken

Your octopus companion will fight in battle with you (see **Class Features** for the creature's statistics). You share a **Health** pool with your octopus - any time either of you takes damage, you may split that damage in half between both creatures. Once per combat encounter, you can switch locations with your octopus companion (within 10 squares).

### Unfathomable Truth

You know the truth about a subject that would drive a normal person mad. You can use this knowledge in a variety of ways, but one of the most common, if not questionable uses, is to project this truth into the minds of others through the telepathic will of your octopus companion. This truth can have a multitude of effects on the target (fear, anger, sadness), and you can try to influence it by making a **Willpower** resistance roll against a difficulty value (DV) indicated by the GM.

## CLASS FEATURES

### Kraken Companion

You have forged a bond with a juvenile kraken, a unique individual with its own personality, desires and perspectives. You can telepathically communicate with them as long as you are within line-of-sight of each other and not at too great of a distance. This species of kraken can no longer expel ink as a defense mechanism, but their formidable intelligence and tool use offset such deficiencies.

In a terrestrial environment, they can move quickly using their tentacles and breathe oxygen through their skin, which allows them to stay out of water for days (or even weeks with a saltwater dip every now and then). Unless you took the **Release the Kraken** class trait, the combat statistics for your kraken companion are not important.

### Release the Kraken (Combat Companion)

As you increase in levels, the statistics for the kraken also increase in a tiered system, as indicated in the chart. Your kraken companion recovers  $\frac{1}{4}$  health (rounded down) when you take a **Recover** action.

#### Kraken Companion Statistics

**SIZE:** Small (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 10/15/30

**RECOVERY:**  $\frac{1}{4}$  health (rounded down)

**ATTRIBUTES:** As Theurgist

**INITIATIVE:** As Theurgist

**MOVE:** 4/4/5 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

**SPECIAL DEFENSE:** **Squiggly:** the kraken gains the **Shroud** special effect at the start of their turn.

**Shroud:** You can move through enemy squares and the first successful attack against you each round is reduced by **2 damage**.

#### ACTION DESCRIPTIONS

- **Grasping Tendrils (12 + Willpower):** Target one creature within two squares. Push or Pull them 1 square and inflict **3/4/5 Damage** to them.
- **Luminous Barrage (12 + Willpower):** Target **one/two/three** creature(s) within 5 squares and Stagger them. **Can only be used once per encounter.**

## STARTING EQUIPMENT

- Two simple weapons [**1 Load for one-handed, 2 Load for two-handed**]
- A simple shield (**+1 Protection**) [**1 Load**], or no shield (**+1 to Hand size**)
- A thick-bound tome. [**1 Load**]
- A simple suit of **Light** armor (**+1 Move**) or **Heavy** armor (**1 Protection**). [**1 Load**]
- Tool chest of various measuring devices, sample collection tools, and waterproof materials. [**1 Load**]
- A robe or set of common clothes. [**1 Load**]

# WARDEN



The sworn duty of a Warden is to safeguard a powerful relic imprisoning a spirit seeking redemption. Rumored to originate from a secret location in Harkness, Wardens are assigned a phylactery for guardianship and sent off into the world to help the spirit reach redemption.

Many that join are former criminals themselves, while others do so in an act of desperation, having fallen on hard times. Finally, some just join the order because they believe it is a noble cause worth pursuing.

## Starting Cards

Horrify (1)  
Shivers (1)  
Wraith Strike (1)

## Starting Skills (Choose 3)

Deception  
Lore  
Persuasion  
Prowl  
Sciences  
Survival

## CLASS TRAITS (CHOOSE 1)

### Alacrity

Each combat round, you can take one free **Move** action. Additionally, once per combat encounter, you may **Ready** one card for free.

### Death from Afar

Your ability cards with a range value over 1 (except **Weapon Attacks**) have their **range** and **damage** increased by 1.

### Umbral Pact

Once per session, you can invoke a **Powerful Invocation** without paying the **Zeal** cost.

### Witch Sight

Once per combat encounter, you may ignore **cover** or **line-of-sight**, when playing cards on your turn. You can also use the sight to detect ensorcelled and enchanted items within your proximity and narrow in on their location.

### Wraithtongue

Once per game session, you may summon the spirit of the recently departed to speak with them. This ability has a cost - either physically, spiritually or some other as determined by the GM or player at the time. No one else sees the spirit and only you may freely converse with it.

## CLASS FEATURES

### Spirit Bearer

You carry an ancient relic (called a phylactery) which bears the spirit of a notorious criminal, demonic entity, or ghostly specter intent upon atoning for their misdeeds, seeking vengeance against someone that wronged them or protecting others from terrifying creatures dwelling in the darkness. It is your duty to assist this spirit in fulfilling its goals.

Choose the type of spirit that resides in your phylactery. This decision represents the goals and ideals the spirit seeks to serve and will influence how your character might interact with others in the world. This affects how you gain **Zeal**, a primary resource used for invoking powerful supernatural abilities. Your character can only accrue a maximum of **10 Zeal**.

**Avenging Spirit:** You gain 1 **Zeal** anytime you inflict damage on an enemy that dealt damage to one of your allies last turn.

This spirit seeks only to punish those who have committed a grievous sin. Perhaps they seek to find the creature responsible for killing them when they were alive. Along the way, they are compelled to help others achieve vengeance against those that have wronged them.

**Nightwatch Spirit:** You gain 1 **Zeal** when you take damage from an enemy attack.

This spirit seeks to protect the living from the malevolent creatures lurking just out of sight in the spirit realm. Ever vigilant in spotting the influence of demons, ghosts and other malignant creatures, these spirits are driven to expose and eradicate them all.

**Spirit of Redemption:** You gain 1 **Zeal** when you Shroud yourself or an ally. (Limit once per turn).

This spirit seeks atonement for their previous actions in life by aiding others in need. They might wish to help someone recover stolen property or hunt down a demon prowling the city streets or perhaps they wish to help rescue a loved one from a gang of thugs. Whatever the case, these spirits dedicate themselves to serving society and the less fortunate.

As long as the phylactery is within your reach, you can communicate with the spirit telepathically. As part of the bargain you have made with the spirit, you can **Invoke** it to provide miracles or other feats of arcane power to assist someone in need.

### Invocations

You begin the game knowing all the **Standard Invocations** and **1 Powerful Invocation**. You learn additional **Powerful Invocations** after every third level (3, 5, 7 and 9).

See **Invocations** on the next page for more information.

## STARTING EQUIPMENT

- Two simple weapons [**1 Load for one-handed, 2 Load for two-handed**]
- A simple shield (**+1 Protection**) [**1 Load**], or no shield (**+1 to Hand size**)
- The phylactery, gem or other type of ritual item housing the spirit of a criminal, demon or ghost. [**1 Load**]
- A simple suit of **Light** armor (**+1 Move**) or **Heavy** armor (**1 Protection**). [**1 Load**]
- A set of common or fancy clothes. [**1 Load**]

## Warden Invocations

### Standard Invocations

You can bargain with your spirit for various effects or actions by taking an **Invoke** action and paying **1 Zeal**. Standard Invocations have instantaneous effects or a short duration to them.

- You can use the spirit to see echoes of recent events or to reveal hidden things.
- You can ask the spirit to move small items (Load 1 or less) nearby for you.
- Track a creature by following their quantum residue. Their footprints are clearly highlighted for you.
- You can use the spirit to “hear” a subject’s thoughts and feelings.

**Reminder:** Your character can only accrue a maximum of **10 Zeal**.

### Powerful Invocations

By spending a large amount of **Zeal** and taking an **Invoke** action, you can bargain with your spirit for incredibly powerful invocations. These invocations typically have a large cost, but provide mighty abilities or a long-lasting benefit.

#### Accelerated Healing (3 Zeal)

Accelerated healing allows you to recover at a much greater rate than ordinary due to your spirit's ectoplasmic nature. You regain **2 Recovery Points** and can spend immediately one as if you had taken a **Recover** action.

#### Psychokinesis (Cost: Varies)

You can summon the spirit within your phylactery to move or interact with objects much larger than what is allowed with a **Standard Invocation**. The size of the object affects the overall cost - a humanoid-sized object requires the least (**3 Zeal**) while a submersible-sized object requires the most (**7 Zeal**). You can extend the duration by paying half the initial cost (rounding down) by taking an **Invoke** action once per round during your turn.

#### Watchful Shade (Cost: 4 Zeal)

You summon a shade of the spirit housed within your phylactery. It haunts and lurks near you most of the time, sometimes a shadow on your shoulder, but other times only a presence sensed nearby. Once per encounter and as an reaction, you may negate all damage and

effects from one enemy’s attacks against you, redirecting it to your shade, which absorbs the attack harmlessly. The shade persists until dawn, at which point it returns back into the phylactery.

#### Intangibility (Cost: 6 Zeal)

You summon the spirit housed within your phylactery and it melds into your physical form, granting intangibility for a short duration. This allows you to make all or part of your body move unobstructed through solid objects. Alternatively, you may make other willing people and objects intangible through physical contact. Those affected may experience a slight tingling sensation when turned intangible.

While intangible, you are immune to virtually all physical damage, as attacks pass directly through your body without causing damage. However, this nature restricts your ability interact with the physical environment as well - you cannot pick up, throw, or interact in any way with anything physical in the world.

#### Intrusion (Cost: 7 Zeal)

You summon your spirit and send it to occupy and control the body of a simple-minded creature that you can see. If successful (some strong willed creatures may require a **Willpower Resistance** roll), you may now direct the creature to perform basic tasks, however the spirit's control is imperfect.

For the duration of this invocation, your body slumps to the floor in an unconscious daze; you awaken when the spirit returns to you. When the invocation ends, the creature you controlled dies.

#### Chronokinesis (Cost: 7 Zeal)

You summon your spirit and create a localized bubble of time. You may accelerate, slow and/or stop time in others' frames of reference while being able to move freely. This allows you to reverse and/or replay events, manipulate how time affects both living beings and objects and grants you a form of Omniscience (by virtue of knowing all things that have happened and all things that will happen).

In combat situations, this allows you to take another full turn after finishing your current turn or undo (by “rewinding”) another player or non-player character’s actions. While most **Invoke** actions are deliberate and must be taken during your turn, using **Chronokinesis** can be used any time as a **Reaction**.



EXAMPLES OF VARIOUS PHYLACTERIES



# ORIGINS

There are six origins to choose from in **Fated Seas** and each one provides its own strengths, weaknesses and decisions on how you can flesh out and develop your character's rich identity.

Combined with your **Class** selection from earlier, each **Origin**, and the decisions made within, can change the way you might play the game in profound ways.

Be creative when developing the mannerisms, personality, physical demeanor and appearance of your character! If something isn't written in the rules, work with your GM to create it together.

	<b>ARGOS</b>	Argos represents a wide and diverse range of humanoid, animal-like species. Defiant of all authority, bold and untamed, they represent the fierce nature that is dormant in most people.
	<b>CARABUS</b>	Carabus are a race of bipeds with arachnid or insectoid features. They are curious, inquisitive and are known for their physical hardiness and adaptability.
	<b>REMADE</b>	Automatons bestowed sentience and free-will and created by an unknown force, Remade communicate with one another through a shared connection or hive-mind and remake themselves to better fit their roles in society.
	<b>SIRIN</b>	An orderly and spiritual culture, sirin are flightless, bipedal creatures noted for their empathetic openness and observational capabilities. They have an unmatched force of will which allows them to "read" the emotions and thoughts of an individual just by watching their body language.
	<b>THANATAE</b>	Consisting of bleached or charred bones and residual ectoplasmic energy, thanatae are an elder species of magically transformed, arcane-infused beings.
	<b>TRANSHUMAN</b>	Genetically evolved from their contemporary predecessors, transhumans have advanced beyond simple human means, gaining various evolutionary advances, like being able to see in dark spaces with cat-like eyes or swim and breathe underwater like a fish.





## ARGOS

Defiant of all authority, bold and untamed, Argos recall the fierce nature that is dormant in most people. Treacherous and tender, they thirst after the good things in life -- adventure, love and the pursuit of happiness.

**Appearance:** The term Argos represents a wide and diverse range of humanoid, animal-like species. Some look more canine in appearance and others more feline. They range in appearance from fearsome, feral and monstrous to affable, regal and charming. Almost all are covered in fur or fine hair - it's very rare to see a hairless argos, but they are not unheard of.

Argos range in height from 4 to 6 feet and weigh generally less than species of similar size due to their compact and muscular frames. Many have four or five appendages on their hands and feet. Some have retractable claws or talons which can be used as a vicious melee weapon if they so desire. Finally, almost all argos are either carnivorous or omnivorous as they need high amounts of protein in their diet to maintain their high metabolism and muscular physique.

Because of this heightened metabolism, the average lifespan for an argos is around 40 to 50 years of age.

It's generally up to the player to determine exactly which contemporary animal species they wish their character to be most similar to, as well as their character's demeanor, attitude and appearance. Be creative!

**Social Structures:** Argos are typically born and raised in large, tight-knit families and communities. Argos fulfill a variety of roles and occupations in society and are figureheads in almost every sort of profession, politics, the arts, education and trade. While they are social creatures, they are fiercely independent and are extremely protective of their families and communities.

**Names:** Antis, Anubishan, Carlisle, Demetrius, Floyd, Finn, Kantor, Lourd, Iskander, Nicodemus, Stanley, Timothy, Weisser, Zucapio

**Family Names:** Abys, Aquitaine, Bobtail, Calhoune, Chislehurst, Devonreux, Marquesan, Nebelung, Oglethorne, Ragamuffin, Rastreador, Tweedwater

### Add Origin Card

Add a **Bravado** origin card to your starting deck.

### Innate Trait

#### Night Vision

Your eyes are highly adapted to seeing in the dark and you can see clearly up to 30 feet in low-light conditions. In the absence of any light, you are as blind as a bat (figuratively speaking).

### Origin Traits (Choose 1)

#### Bayhound

Fierce and aggressive, you are known for a brutal fighting style that intimidates and terrifies your enemies. Once per combat encounter, as a free action, you may howl, bark or growl ferociously, intimidating those against you. Until the end of this round, gain **Force** with all melee attacks (weapon and ability cards) you activate this turn.

#### Brock

Stoic and solid, you are known for your toughness or hardness. Increase your starting maximum **Health** by 5. Additionally, once per turn, you may use a free action to remove a **Burn**, **Poison** or **Wound** card from your **Hand**.

#### Grimalkin

Graceful and quick, you have exceptional senses (olfactory, auditory and visual). You gain a +2 bonus to the **Observation** and **Prowl** skills in an appropriate situation as your keen eyes and ears allow you to hide and stalk your foes more efficiently.

#### Vulpine

Sharp and insightful, you have an unmatched awareness of your surroundings. You suffer no penalties for being surprised or ambushed, even while asleep or knocked out, and you are broadly aware of your location even if you are blindfolded and moved around. You gain a +1 **Resistance** bonus to either **Intuition** or **Willpower** (your choice).

### Starting Skills (Choose 2)

Choose which skills you wish your character to start with. For each skill chosen, fill in the box, or mark it with an 'x' or check mark. You cannot choose the same skill twice.





# CARABUS

Carabus are a race of bipeds with insectoid features mostly around their heads, shoulders and other appendages. Beetle & dragonfly features are the most commonly found among the various species of carabus, but others exist as well.

Curious and inquisitive, Carabus are known for their physical hardiness and adaptability, enabling them to tread further and farther than any others. Many are filled with a sense of wanderlust and combined with their natural abilities, they make excellent explorers, physicians and spies.

**Appearance:** Due to the inherent danger that exists in the world around them, natural selection has played a significant role in the evolution of the carabus. Unlike most sentient species, carabus eyes are wide-set which grants them 240-degree vision. This distinction gives them greater visual acuity and awareness of approaching predators. Their eyes have narrow pupils and their irises are a prismatic array of various multi-hued colors.

Carabus typically stand over 7 feet tall and generally weigh between 200 and 300 pounds. However, some of the largest carabus have been known to weigh over 400 and 500 pounds respectively. This sheer physical hardiness means an individual carabus can expect to live for centuries with some having lived for well over a thousand years.

Carabus are generally broken down into three different sub-categories, with varying levels of difference in their cultural, societal beliefs and living structures. To outsiders, these differences are hard to discern aside from the physical characteristics of the carabus, which are wildly distinctive and unique. Some carabus decorate their body with piercings and body paint to reflect their personality or identity within their colonies. Others take a more modest or stoic approach in their appearance - believing in the whole more than the individual.

**Social Structures:** Carabus are a eusocial society, which means males and females alike take responsibility for at least one duty in their societies. This also means having cooperative brood care, including brood care of offspring from other individuals, and a division of labor into reproductive and non-reproductive groups. This division of labor creates specialized behavioral groups within the society which are then broken down into castes.

In the case of carabus, the females capable of reproduction take the roles of leadership and are referred to as Matron-Mothers, while everyone else, called Jobbers, work together to create a living situation favorable for their societal brood. Jobbers are broken down into a vast level of specificity based on the precise skills of the individual and are too numerous to list here.

**Names:** Aeshni, Akhenaten, Chepri, Hesperus, Hypatia, Mazon, Montaño, Pearsall, Surya, Tollar, Talloc

**Family Names:** Bakusui, Longhorn, Optera, Perdita, Solnhofen, Silverwork, Tennyson

## Add Origin Card

Add an **Acid Lob** origin card to your starting deck.

## Innate Trait

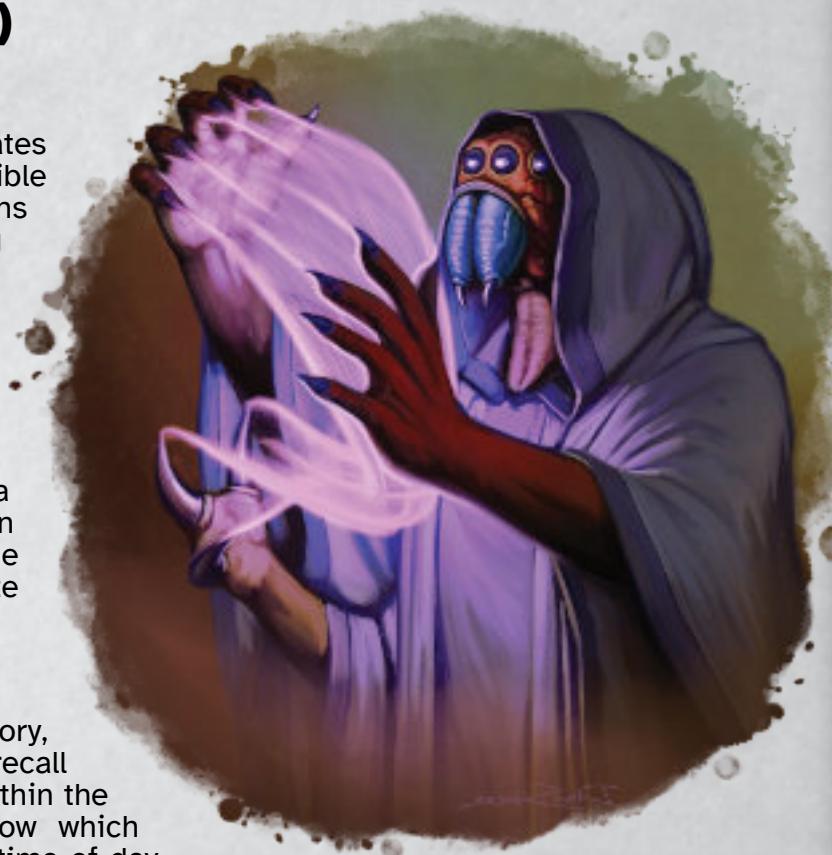
### Amphibious

You can breathe underwater using an evolved respiratory system. Additionally, you have developed a thin web of skin between your fingers and toes, which gives you a swim speed equal to your terrestrial **Move** value (in squares).

## Origin Traits (Choose 1)

### Deathwatch

Your imposing appearance intimidates others and grants you incredible fortitude. Due to your massive horns or sharp mandibles, your terrifying carapace pattern or some other bodily feature, you gain a +2 bonus to **Persuasion** in situations where you are trying to intimidate others.



Your physical hardiness allows you to occasionally shrug off injury. As a free action once per encounter, when you take damage, you can reduce the amount taken by your **Grit** attribute value.

### Scarab

You have a photographic memory, which means you can accurately recall anything you have seen or heard within the past month. You also always know which direction is north and the general time of day - within one hour, plus or minus 15 minutes. Once each session, you may re-roll one skill check involving **Piloting**, **Observation** or **Survival**.

Additionally, you can communicate using an excreted chemical that only other carabus can sense. You can leave your "mark" on people, places or things, which lasts for a few days and allows you to track their location.

### Xenopterus

You have an unusual physiology compared to other organisms. Your blood is corrosive and harms those that touch it. You can draw sustenance from eating almost anything and if you can't find anything, you are capable of remaining active for a month without food or water. You can survive in a vacuum for up to 45 minutes.

These physiological differences give you immense resilience as your body rapidly responds to mortal injury. In addition to these changes, choose one of the following traits:

- **Indomitable:** Once per session, when you take damage that would reduce you to 0 **Health** or less, you can use this trait to negate the damage and recover **Health** equal to half your maximum amount. This is considered a **free** action and any movement or status effects applied by the damage is ignored or nullified.

For example, if you were Knocked Down as part of the damage of an attack, you are not considered in that state after using this trait.

- **Four-Armed:** You have four arms, which allows you to wield and hold up to four hands' worth of weapons and equipment.

Having two pairs of arms allows you to equip any combination of items that equals up to three hands worth of equipment and still keep one hand free to gain the **+1 Hand** bonus other characters get when keeping their second hand free. This means you would start with your full complement of 8 cards in your Hand, instead of 7.

## Starting Skills (Choose 2)

Choose which skills you wish your character to start with. For each skill chosen, fill in the box, or mark it with an 'x' or check mark. You cannot choose the same skill twice.



## REMADE

Sentient automatons fabricated by an unknown source and granted free-will, remade are a hive-mind and can freely communicate with one another through this shared connection. Sustained through thermo-electric power coils, they 'remake' themselves in order to fulfill specific duties according to the needs of the society they live in.

**Appearance:** Remade are extremely diverse looking from one another and can easily modify their torso, limbs or even head to their whims and desires. They use this freedom to literally make themselves fit into society more easily depending on their occupation or way of life. Some remade might be a hodgepodge of mismatched metallic components and have immense pride of their unique look, much like a modern day punk-rocker might be proud of their two-foot mohawk. Others might rigidly cultivate an appearance of perfect symmetry. It all really depends on how much of an importance it has in their daily lives.

**Social Structures:** All Remade belong to a Collective, short for Collective Intelligence, which is a shared intelligence that emerges from the collaborative efforts of many individuals. It is used in consensus decision making, in which participants develop and decide on proposals with the aim, or requirement, of acceptance by all.

Remade Collectives all exist "in their heads", for lack of a better term and generally speaking, they do not have a physical location where they meet, since all Remade of a Collective can communicate with each other immediately and at will.

**Names:** Not all Remade have a name. Some prefer a number or nomenclature instead and others use an alias or nickname based around their occupation or interests. Some examples: 4U70M471C, BitsNBobs (*could be a merchant*), Chinwag (*speaks too much*), KnowsYerOnions (*a scholar*), PopYourClogs (*perhaps a killer-for-hire*), Spanner (*perhaps a mechanic*), VOLT (*most likely a hydro-electrician*).

**Family Names:** As they do not have a biological family name, some Remade use the name of their Collective or no surname at all.

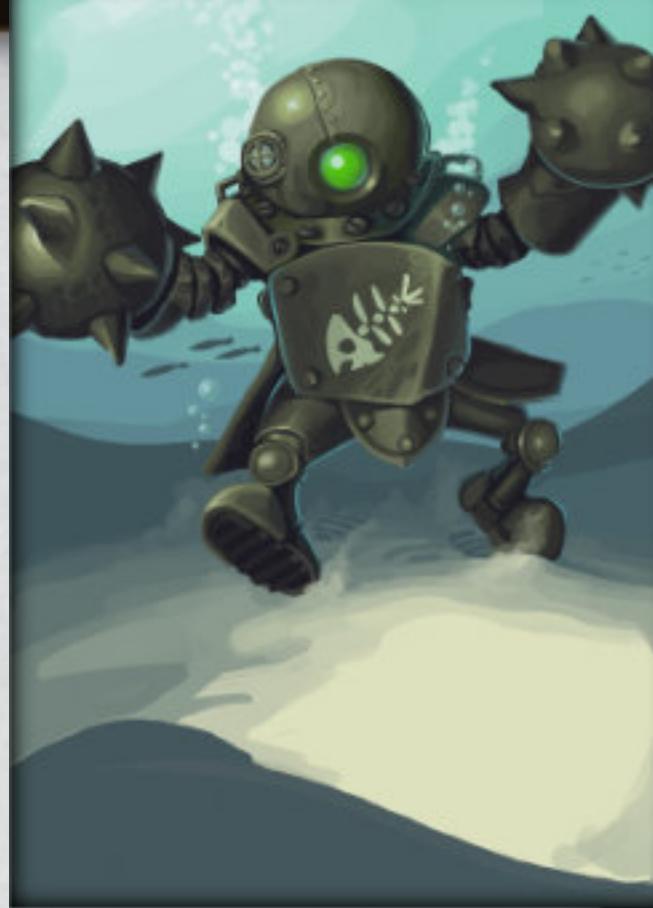
### Add Origin Card

Add a **Transmutation** origin card to your starting deck.

### Innate Traits

#### Metallic Body

Your body cannot be healed in a traditional sense and instead must use the **Tinker** skill (in-place of **Medicine**) to recover lost **Health** and treat **Wounds** or cure other maladies. You do not need to breathe air, eat or drink to survive, however you must recharge your power coils once a day for at least four hours. Failure to do so puts you into an emergency state of



low power, requiring the aid of another party to recharge you. Finally, you can willingly enter a state of low-powered torpor and still be fully aware of your surroundings. This state of torpor grants you a +1 bonus to **Prowl** if you are in a dark or obscured area.

## Hive Mind Communication

You can communicate to other Remade using a form of mesh network communication. Each collective has their own dialect, but this usually does not limit the ability to communicate to one another. Remade can close themselves off from this connection or encrypt it from others, offering them privacy and solitude in times of need.

## Origin Traits (Choose 1)

### Archeotech

The hardware comprising your physical form is incredibly advanced compared to what is commonly used today. The metallic alloys, circuitry, power systems and other components making up your body are sophisticated and complex, which increases the difficulty of all **Tinker** skill checks by one magnitude when used in actions like modifying your form or repairing physical damage. This advanced technology allows you to choose one special feature, which you can change during a resting period:

- **Augmented Optics:** You have enhanced optics systems installed granting you telescopic vision (x2 magnification) and night vision (can see in low-light environments).
- **Storage Capacity:** Your maximum Load value is increased by 2.
- **Transformable Weaponry:** You are considered to have all types of weapons installed and can freely use any **Weapon Attack** cards as an action.

### Emissary

As the Collective Intelligence evolves, so do the Remade. In order to harvest knowledge at a greater rate and adapt to the changing world, the Collective Intelligence invented a new corporeal form for Remade to be cast in. These emissaries are then sent out into the world to live among the chosen new form, learning, adapting and forging new bonds.

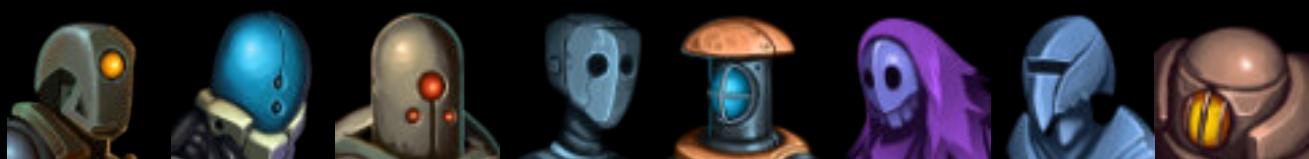
You are one of the latest models crafted entirely from tiny, plasmid drones called nanites. These drones project your image onto a dermal sheath, allowing you to appear in the form of another origin species. While this form is programmed to stay within a specific range of appearances, you can alter it subtly over time.

For practical purposes, you have the appearance of any other species or origin found in the world. This lets you adapt and interact within those societies easier, granting a +2 circumstance bonus to **Deception** or **Persuasion** skill checks.

Additionally, you start with one of following skills depending on your emissary's primary directive:

### • TO ADVANCE & EXPLORE: Piloting or Sciences

Emissaries with this directive are hyper-focused on exploration of the natural world, whether that be in the field or in a laboratory. Trained in the sciences and highly proficient in navigating the known world and uncharted waters is generally their specialty - and they also



have a disposition to match it. Bold, confident and willing to take risks and push boundaries, these emissaries are generally at the forefront of scientific advancement or exploration of the geological world.

### • TO INSPECT & PRESERVE: Observation or Survival

This directive encourages the emissary to collect, catalog, practice and learn from the world around them - specifically in things related to society and technology. An emissary with this directive is generally highly-skilled, friendly and collaborative with those it trusts and careful and vigilant with those that may cause harm.

### • TO SEEK & DESTROY: Prowl or Tinker

An extremely rare directive reserved only for times of war or great danger, this directive is tasked with the nullification of a specific target using any means necessary. This does not mean wanton slaughter or destruction as this directive is highly sensitive to collateral damage and the preservation of life. An emissary with this directive is considered a sharp and focused warhead, able to plan, infiltrate and take action expeditiously. Once their duty is complete, they usually are re-tasked towards one of the other directives to allow them to re-integrate into society.

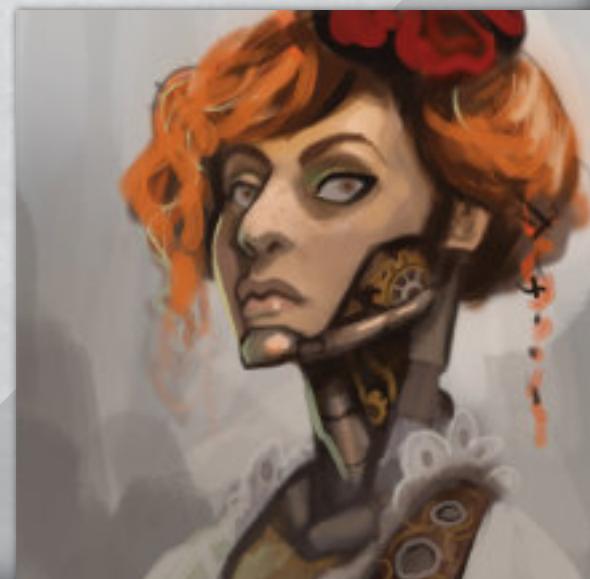
### Splintermind

You've chosen to splinter yourself from your Collective Intelligence and have lost all capacity to communicate within that interconnected system. This liberating action has expanded your capacity and desire for a free-willed and autonomous existence.

You choose **3 starting skills** when creating your character, instead of the normal **2**. You also add **+2** to your **initiative** roll at the start of combat due to your ability to focus your mind on your surroundings and others without the distracting presence of the Collective Intelligence.

## Starting Skills (Choose 2 or 3 if Splintermind)

Choose which skills you wish your character to start with. For each skill chosen, fill in the box, or mark it with an 'x' or check mark. You cannot choose the same skill twice.





## SIRIN

Known for their orderly and spiritual culture, sirin are flightless, bipedal creatures uplifted through means and circumstances lost to time and memory.

Sirin are noted for their empathetic openness and observational capabilities, which manifests as an aptitude for scientific, mechanical and political occupations.

Sirin have an unmatched force of will which allows them to "read" the emotions and thoughts of an individual just by watching their body language. This gives them huge advantages to negotiation, persuasion and other such social skills.

**Appearance:** Sirin are tall bipeds combining avian and reptilian features. They are generally feathered, bipedal creatures with an extra pair of arms (a side effect of their wings becoming withered and atrophied over decades of evolving in the solitaries), three-fingers and an opposable thumb. Most have talons instead of feet and toes.

A few "lucky" sirin are born with functioning wings in place of the extra pair of arms, but due to their body shape and increased weight, most if-not-all are incapable of flight.

Sirin have a hyperactive metabolism, which means they do everything quickly and with purpose. To other species, sirin are a fountain of energy and constantly on the move. Unfortunately, this heightened metabolism leaves them with a relatively short lifespan and sirin over the age of 30 are very rare. Unlike most avian and reptilian creatures, sirin are viviparous and give birth to live young.

Feel free to choose an avian or reptilian species you're most familiar or fond of when coming up with the look, mannerisms and attitude of your character.

**Social Structures:** Sirin culture revolves around the veneration of the dead, including one's ancestors. Sirin believe that their ancestors have a continued existence, and may possess the ability to influence the fortune of the living. Some groups venerate their direct, familial ancestors while others venerate saints as intercessors to the gods. The goal of ancestor worship is to ensure their continued well-being and positive disposition towards the living, and to sometimes ask for favors or special assistance.

**Names:** Astarte, Corvus, Flayr, Hayatum, Poe, Sama'tat, Toci, Vanya

**Family Names:** A sirin's surname is almost always more important than their first name as it represents the history, achievements and legacy of their family.

### Add Origin Card

Add a **Keening** origin card to your starting deck.

## Innate Trait

### Four-Armed

You have four arms, which allows you to wield and hold up to four hands' worth of weapons and equipment.

Having two pairs of arms allows you to equip any combination of items that equals up to three hands worth of equipment and still keep one hand free to gain the **+1 Hand** bonus other characters get when keeping their second hand free. This means you would start with your full complement of 8 cards in your Hand, instead of 7.

## Origin Traits (Choose 1)

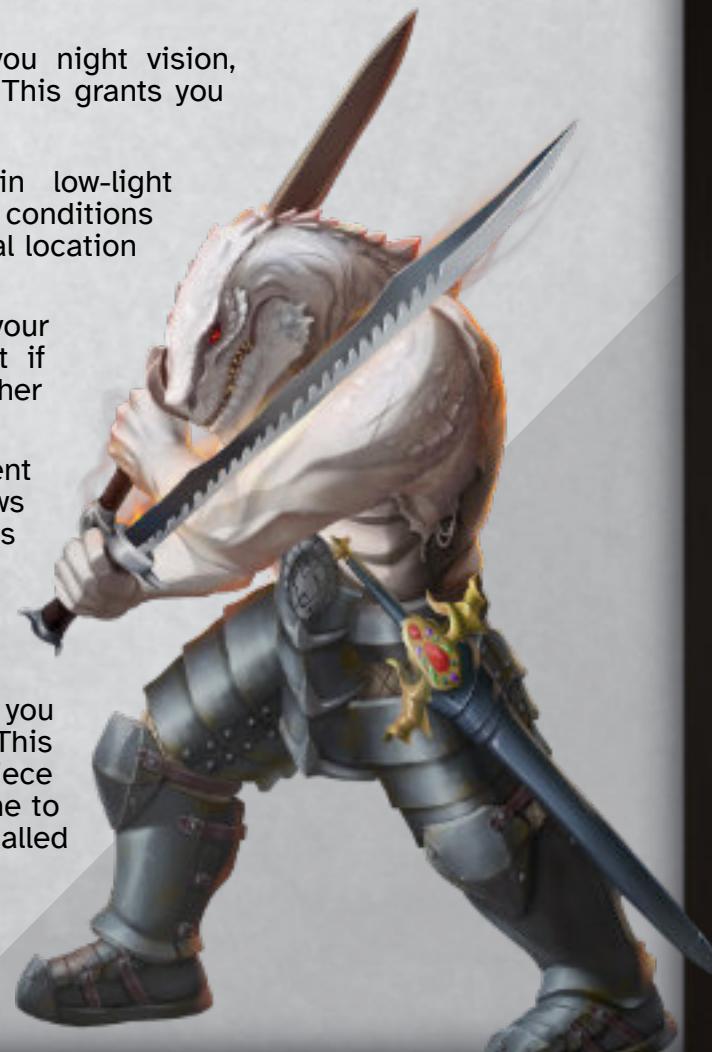
### Dracohort

Some sirin evolved differently, eschewing avian qualities for more reptilian characteristics, like increased mobility, enhanced senses and an adaptable physique. You descend from this divergent evolutionary branch.

First, while you are no longer capable of flight nor do you have four-arms, you have adopted a more traditional, bipedal form allowing flexibility of movement. Your hands and feet are equipped with adhesive toe and finger pads, much like that of a reptilian lizard. These adhesive pads grant you the ability to cling to walls and ceilings and move rapidly upon their surface. You can move on walls and ceilings up to your base **Move** value.

Second, your senses have evolved, granting you night vision, enhanced senses and communication abilities. This grants you the following traits:

- **Dark Vision:** You can see perfectly in low-light conditions and somewhat well in no-light conditions (you detect silhouettes and know the general location of every creature within 10 squares).
- **Enhanced Senses (smell & taste):** Using your sense of smell and taste, you can detect if something is poisonous or glean other important qualities about it.
- **Subvocalized Speech:** Also called silent speech, this form of communication allows you to converse with other creatures. Its biggest limitation is distance, as only those within 10 squares of you can hear you, but is undetectable by those without the same ability or with technology able to detect it.
- **Encoded Memory:** Subvocalization allows you to memorize any document or text you read. This gives you the ability to perfectly recall any piece of information - as long as you have the time to subvocalize it all using a technique called encoding.



## Soothsayer

You have extraordinary instincts that guide yours and others feelings pertaining to situations in the very near future. Your character starts with **2 Fate Points** (instead of 1) which can be used in various ways that **Fate Points** are illustrated on page 51 (Using **Fate Points**).

You also have access to a few special uses for **Fate Points**, as indicated below:

- **That Didn't Happen:** You can spend a **Fate Point** to reveal the events that just happened to be false. No one knows the difference.
- **Heart's Desire:** After some careful observation, you can spend a **Fate Point** to find out what an NPC wants most of all right now.
- **Lucky Find:** Once per session, you can spend a **Fate Point** to gain one piece of gear that you *just happened* to remember to put into your pack before heading out.

## Winged Progenitor

Your ancestors were winged and capable of nimble flight. You have inherited these genetics, which has transformed your secondary arms into majestic wings. These wings allow you to fly a number of squares equal to your base **Move** value.

These arms are fully-dedicated for flying so you lose the capability to wield an additional pair of weapons and interacting with complex objects is impossible.

Flight is tiring - you may only stay airborne for as many rounds as your **Grit** or **Willpower** bonus - whichever is higher.

## Starting Skills (Choose 2)

Choose which skills you wish your character to start with. For each skill chosen, fill in the box, or mark it with an 'x' or check mark. You cannot choose the same skill twice.





## THANATAE

After a magical calamity of their own creation was unleashed upon them, thanatae became an elder species of magically transformed, arcane-infused skeletal beings. Thanatae do not need to eat, drink or breathe, but instead must draw nourishment by absorbing solar energy, like the sunlight from a solar core found in all the deep cities drifting through the ocean. Due to their calamitous history, all thanatae have some sorcerous ability and a great understanding of all things magical in the world.

**Appearance:** Consisting of bones and ectoplasmic energy, a thanatae radiates an aura of arcane power. Some have taken to decorating their bones in interesting fashion - through inscription, piercings or other adornments. All thanatae have glowing eyes, which change in color depending on the mood or attitude of the individual creature. Since they lack vocal chords, thanatae speech radiates outward from their body in metallic notes and with a distinctive flanging, as if they are trapped in an iron jar. Their eyes sometimes flash while "speaking", most often when they are excited about something.

**Social Structures:** Since the destruction of their ancient civilization, most thanatae are wanderers and lead a solitary existence. While some have formed new organizations within the Deep Cities, such as the solitary called **Know Hope**, many choose to remain by themselves. Thanatae are a dying race as they cannot reproduce and while they are essentially immortal in the aspect of age, some do eventually die through misfortune or acts of incredible destruction.

**Names:** Anviticus, Chrysanthe, Democritus, Eshtar, Inanya, Kelestor, Malistice, Martinchek, Tiamat, Vorax

**Family Names:** Many do not remember their surname or choose not to use it since they no longer have a culture, society or family to speak of, and therefore, find it meaningless. Despite this, many Thanatae invent an interesting title or surname for themselves to either increase their reputation or to stand apart from others like them.

### Add Origin Card

Add a **Skullfire** origin card to your starting deck.

### Innate Trait

#### Solar Powered

You do not need to eat, drink or breathe oxygen to survive, but must draw nourishment from solar energy. You need to absorb at least 4 hours of solar energy per day or begins to suffer the effects of starvation.

### Origin Traits (Choose 1)

#### Legion of Souls

The spiritual energy manifesting in your form is comprised of the remains of thousands of your kind, giving you the ability to know or recall things you do not have any knowledge or experience with by tapping into their gestalt memories. Doing so comes at a price, however.

Once per turn, as a free action, you can add one rank to **any** skill check roll. This can give you a rank in a skill you previously had none in. Using this ability costs you **5 Health**, which cannot be reduced in any way, as you recall the knowledge or experience that the particular spirit held in its pained memories.

#### Living Shadow

Your physical form has almost completely crumbled away, the remainder being held together by rubbery, ectoplasmic tendrils. Your elastic physique makes it easier to traverse through difficult spaces and even gives you limited movement through objects impossible to others. Increase your **Fitness** skill by **1 rank**.

Your ectoplasmic nature also grants you some protection against physical damage. Once per combat, you can reduce all damage taken for one round by **half**. Unfortunately, your advanced state of physical deterioration has reduced your maximum **Health** by **5**.



#### Osteomorph

Your bones are made of a hard, calcified material which makes it difficult to harm you in battle. You have a natural **Protection** value of **1**, which stacks with any type of armor your character wears (heavy armor or the Bastion's exoskeleton, for example).

Unless your body is utterly obliterated or incinerated from massive damage, it recreates you after destruction. If you are destroyed through one of these methods, you reform after a few weeks, fully healed.

### Starting Skills (Choose 2)

Choose which skills you wish your character to start with. For each skill chosen, fill in the box, or mark it with an 'x' or check mark. You cannot choose the same skill twice.



# TRANSHUMAN

Considered one of the most ambitious creatures in the Austral Expanse, transhumans are found throughout the far reaches of the world, all with widely varying tastes, morals, and customs in the places they dwell.

Genetically evolved from their contemporary predecessors, transhumans are known to be adaptable opportunists and have advanced beyond simple human means, gaining various capabilities like being able to see in dark spaces like a cat, swim and breathe underwater like a fish or granted some other specialized evolutionary advancement.

**Appearance:** Transhumans, much like the human race today, are a physically diverse species. Skin color, hair, height, weight all vary considerably among them. In general, any culture from the past, present or fictional future can be used as a basis for the look, attitude, and demeanor of your character.

**Social Structures:** Transhumans do not have an overarching society that applies to all of them, as their upbringing, culture, political connections or religious

beliefs tend to have more of an impact on their lives as a whole. Some may fluidly exist within various societies or groups, never feeling at home in any of them and some may dedicate their lives solely to one cause, belief or doctrine.

**Names:** Angelica, Atticus, Cassius, Chadwick, Charlotte, Eli, Flint, Garm, Hazel, Hippolyta, Isolde, Josephina, Lemuel, Lilikai, Máedóc, Montrose, Ronan, Ta-Nehisi, Ulysses

**Family Names:** Alcorn, Baumberger, Cromwell, Denali, Dulwich, Gladstone, Latimer, Mehta, Pimentel, Severane, Stephenson, Witherell, Ximénez

## Add Origin Card

Add a **Cunning** origin card to your starting deck.

## Origin Traits (Choose 2)

Because transhumans are a diverse bunch and do not start with any innate traits (like other **Origins**), you get to choose two to begin the game with! Evolution has been kind to them, if not mutable and sometimes random.

### Chthonic

Your ancestors are one of the few remaining species that evolved on the ruined, apocalyptic landmasses of the surface world. You possess physiological differences which make you capable of enduring the rigors of exploring and surviving while on the surface.

You have enhanced eyesight capable of seeing clearly in low-light situations (i.e. lamp/torchlight) and are capable of holding your breath for up to 10 minutes due to an enhanced lung & respiratory system. Finally, you gain **Advantage** when making a **Survival** skill check in appropriate situations (specifically: on the surface).

### Metabolic Reflexes

Your ancestors needed to be quick to survive and this quality has been passed on to you. The motto "be quick or be dead" has been the key to success in your life and other pursuits.

You are gifted with uncanny agility, a stealthy step, and an almost supernatural ability to move without making a sound. You gain a **+1 bonus** to your **Intuition** attribute due to your keen senses.

Additionally, you gain a **+2 bonus** to the **Fitness & Prowl** skills in appropriate situations.

### Polymath

You're an individual whose knowledge spans a substantial number of subjects and known to draw on complex bodies of knowledge to solve specific problems. You are gifted with unquenchable curiosity and a feverishly inventive imagination.

All skills with no ranks of training gain a **+1 modifier** to any rolls when using them. This modifier increases by **1** for every three levels your character reaches, so would be **+2 at 3<sup>rd</sup> level, +3 at 6<sup>th</sup> level and +4 at 9<sup>th</sup> level.**

### Trickster

You've inherited the quick wits, great intellect or secret knowledge from fay folk ancestors and use this natural ability to play tricks or otherwise disobey rules and defy conventional behavior.

Once per encounter (combat or non-combat), you may add a **+2 bonus** to any skill check or combat result. You can add this bonus before or after seeing the result of the dice roll.

### Undine

You can breathe underwater using an evolved respiratory system. Your ears have elongated to make room for your gills and your skin has acquired a bluish tone. Additionally, you have developed a thin web of skin between your fingers and toes, which gives you a swim speed equal to your terrestrial **Move** value (in squares).

These physiological differences allow you to not only breathe and traverse underwater naturally, but also allows you to withstand the pressurized depths of the ocean.

## Starting Skills (Choose 2)

Choose which skills you wish your character to start with. For each skill chosen, fill in the box, or mark it with an 'x' or check mark. You cannot choose the same skill twice..



# SKILLS & ATTRIBUTES

All characters are created with a variety of natural abilities, technical aptitudes, and general or specialized knowledge. These skills help define your character's profession, background or general interests in the world.

All skills start at 0, which is considered unskilled, and can be increased by up to four (4) ranks, to Master rank. The first rank of a skill adds a +2 bonus to any skill checks rolls and from there it increases by 1 for each rank thereafter (so +3, +4 and +5 at four ranks).

Players are free to choose any which skill they wish to use to overcome an obstacle by describing what their character does. Skills that are poorly suited to the situation may be less effective, more difficult to succeed with or may put the character into a more dangerous situation, but they can still be attempted.

## Attributes & Resistances

All skills in the game are linked to a relative attribute, either **Grit**, **Intuition** or **Willpower**. Attributes are used to resist any negative effect or consequence in the game - when you don't like the effect or outcome of a situation, you can make a **Resistance** roll to negate or reduce the effect. The skills and their linking attributes is illustrated below:

Grit	Intuition	Willpower
Deception	Knowledge	Lore
Fitness	Piloting	Medicine
Prowl	Observation	Persuasion
Survival	Tinker	Sciences

## Skill Checks

A skill check is sometimes required to test your character's innate ability, training or knowledge in order to overcome a challenge. The Game Master will ask for a skill check when your character desires to take an action that has a chance of failure.

In order to make a skill check, roll 2d12 and add the relevant skill rank modifier. Apply any bonuses and penalties as indicated by the situation or your GM, and compare the total to the **Difficulty Value**. If the total equals or exceeds the **DV**, the skill check is considered a success. Otherwise, the skill check is considered a failure, which means your character makes no progress toward the objective or makes some progress with conditions as determined by the GM.

### Difficulty Values (DV):

For every skill check, the GM decides the difficulty of the task, represented by a **Difficulty Value (DV)**. The more difficult a task, the higher its **Difficulty Value**.

The chart on the right shows some sample difficulties and their numeric target values. The GM is free to adjust these numbers up or down based on the perceived difficulty or situational advantage (or disadvantage) the player characters might have.

Task Difficulty	DV
Trivial	5
Easy	7
Medium	11
Hard	16
Complicated	21
Herculean	28

## Skill Descriptions

**Fitness:** Fitness represents your character's ability to run, climb, jump or swim in challenging or protracted situations. It is also used for acrobatic stunts or to ensure stability and balance while in a precarious situation.

**Deception:** Deception is the skill used for lying or otherwise manipulating people through dishonest actions or words. It also determines if you can convincingly hide the truth, either verbally or through your actions.

**Knowledge:** This skill is a broad representation of a character's general ability to recall historical facts, geographical points of interest, family histories, and other forms of facts and trivia about the mundane world.

This skill may give a superficial understanding of other skills like mechanics, lore and science, however it does not allow the player to use this skill in place of them.

**Lore:** This skill measures your ability to recall information about magical traditions, strange artifacts, eldritch symbols, and fantastical creatures that dwell in this world and between others.

Additionally, this skill covers myths and shared stories that are commonly accepted by the general populace, but can't be proven with science. Lost continents, horrific monsters, and a host of other interesting ideas are covered by Lore.



**Medicine:** This skill represents the training and capability to treat life-threatening injuries inflicted upon biological lifeforms as well as heal cuts and bruises. This skill is cannot be used on a Remade character (see **Tinker**). This skill allows a character to take the following actions or provides other benefits:

- You may treat an injured or wounded character. By taking an action and using the proper tools, you can restore up to **6 Health** or remove **1 Wound** card from the character's deck. This can be done once per resting opportunity. (See **Resting** in the Combat rules).
- Stabilize a character that has fallen in battle. With a successful roll against **DV 10**, the character is healed for **10 Health + Recovery Point** amount and can stand up and rejoin the battle on their next turn.
- By taking an action, you may **trash** up to **2 poison** cards in another player's hand (or your own).

**Observation:** The Observation skill allows you spot, hear, or otherwise detect the presence of something hidden or concealed. It represents a general awareness of the surroundings, how keen your senses are or represents a general intuitive sense of things being out of the ordinary. You can also focus your observation skills to scrutinize details or interpret evidence or objects of interest.

**Persuasion:** Persuasion represents the art of gently commanding or swaying people to provide help or assistance without using hard lies. Persuasion is used to determine the proper etiquette for a situation or to make cordial requests when acting in good faith.

**Piloting:** Piloting represents the character's aptitude in operating and performing maneuvers for a variety of submersible vehicles. It also represents their ability to command larger vessels (like steering the course of a propelled flotsam vessel) which are not directly controlled by one operator but requires the coordination of a large group of pilots and engineers.

It allows the character to read charts and maps and to effectively plot a course for any vehicle they are aboard. With a successful skill check, the character can determine which way is north and if they are on a moving vessel, can determine their heading and speed in a rough sense.

Finally this skill also covers familiarity with the ocean's trading routes and the types of craft and commerce most common along those routes.

**Prowl:** This skill represents the character's ability to hide and move silently while in the presence of an enemy or creature they do not wish to be detected by. This skill also allows the character to conceal themselves or others with the proper time and resources (properly camouflaging a tent, for example).

Characters can use this skill to hide using nearby objects or in areas where vision is impaired due to lighting or environmental effects. While prowling, the next action the character takes gains an Advantage. Once that character has taken an Action, they lose the prowled state.

Enemy characters trying to detect a prowling character need to make an opposing Observation roll against the Prowl value of the character. If their Observation roll is equal to or higher than the Prowl value, they are aware of the character and can take actions against them.

**Sciences:** This specialized skill represents a character's knowledge of practical scientific concepts, operations, theories and experiments related to biology, chemistry and physics. It allows a character to analyze chemical and biological components, perform a variety of experiments, utilize alchemy for various purposes and research advanced scientific principles and theories.

**Survival:** The Survival skill represents the techniques that a person may use in order to sustain life in any type of natural or built environment. These techniques are meant to provide basic necessities for life which include food, water, and shelter. This skill enables the tracking of animals and supports proper knowledge and interactions with animals and plants to promote the sustaining of life over a period of time. Finally, the mind and its processes are critical to survival and this skill passively represents the character's will to live in a life-and-death situation.

**Tinker:** This skill is used to construct, modify, or repair mechanical objects like machinery, automatons, or submersible vehicles. It can also be used for nefarious purposes - to weaken or sabotage a mechanical device in order to cause a malfunction or outright failure.

Tinkering also represents a character's understanding of the complex power sources (steam, solar, hydro) and mechanical systems integrated throughout civilization.

Finally, the Tinker skill is used to repair damage or injuries made to Remade characters. See the Medicine skill for details and actions, applying the same rules and effects but just using this skill instead for the rolls.

# BACKGROUNDS

Backgrounds represent a character's history, background, experience or profession. It is intentionally broad in description to allow for players to flesh out the details in regard to the type of character they wish to play in the game.

At a baseline, all **Backgrounds** give player characters the ability to recognize important people, organizations, signs and symbols of the society in which they grew up in. Many also give them additional knowledge skills, abilities or a contact as indicated below. When creating your character, choose **one** of these **Features**.

Finally, when selecting or creating a background, choose a detail about it that fits the description of your character. For example, if you chose an Academic origin, you might write *Researcher, College of Mathemagics* or if you chose a Military background, you might write *Tristanian Royal Marine*.

## Academic

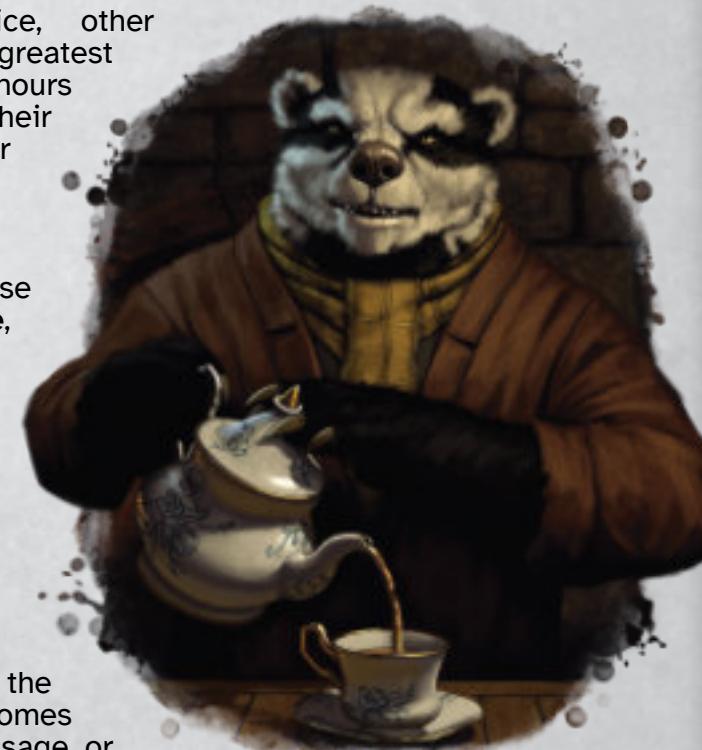
You spent your time growing up in the academic world as an alchemist, professor, researcher, apprentice, other science-oriented vocation. You listened to the greatest experts on the subjects that interest you, spent hours poring over manuscripts and tomes absorbing their knowledge or displayed an uncanny aptitude for a certain subject of interest.

### Feature: Focused Education

Selecting this feature allows you to choose one skill from the following, either **Lore**, **Medicine** or **Sciences** and increase it by 1 rank. This increase can allow you to start with the skill higher than the normal skill rank limit of 2 (to a maximum of 3).

### Feature: Skilled Researcher

When you attempt to **gather information** about a subject related to the world of academia, you know where to find it, who to talk to regarding it or how to determine the best course of action in obtaining the information. This information usually comes from a library, museum, university, or a sage or other learned person or creature, but some information might be hidden away in ancient ruins or lost to history.



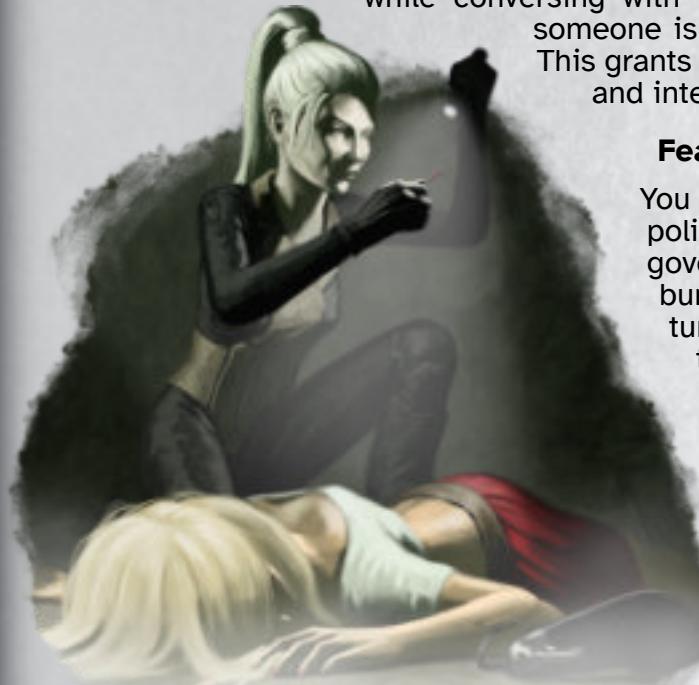
## Law

You were born into a family of law bringers (Executioner parentage) or trained in a vocation to serve law and order. You might have been a judge, bailiff, sheriff, prosecutor or any other specialized profession in law.

### **Feature: Know People**

You have a close contact in law enforcement that can aid you in various ways. They can help you with finding information, give you inside information or leads in regards to an investigation, perhaps even cover for any questionable actions you might take in your adventuring life.

Knowing people also means that you are good with reading their subtle body-language while conversing with them and have an innate knack for sensing if someone is being dishonest or noticing deceptive behavior. This grants you a +1 **Observation** skill bonus when observing and interacting with any sentient creature.



### **Feature: Bureaucratic Nightmare**

You have encyclopedic knowledge regarding the laws, policies, procedures and administrations of various governmental authorities, trade guilds and other bureaucracies necessary to “keep the deep cities turning”. While often a tedious and menial process, this expertise grants you various benefits when dealing with guild officials, governmental agencies, or officers of the law. You gain a +1 skill bonus to **Knowledge** and **Persuasion** skill checks when dealing with a subject or person related to these kinds of bureaucratic matters.

Additionally, when attempting to **gather information** about a subject within this domain, you gain a significant bonus to either the time or monetary expense required to achieve your goals.

## **Military**

You were a professional soldier, whether as a bodyguard for a noble family, a faceless conscript in a Solitary’s Marine Corps, or a secret agent in the service of a wealthy mercantile trade union. When you choose this background, discuss with the GM or invent which military organization you were a part of, how far through its ranks you progressed, and what kind of experiences you had during your military career.

### **Feature: Military Rank**

Your previous experience as a soldier has granted you with a military rank. Current soldiers of your former military organization still recognize your authority and influence, and they defer to you if they are of a lower rank. You may use your rank to exert influence over other soldiers or to requisition simple equipment or supplies. Finally, you can usually gain entry to friendly bases of operation or military structures, depending on your rank.

### **Feature: Covert Agent**

You spent time as part of a specialized, covert military force and have developed special skills and training for the various operations you took part of. This could have left a sour taste in your mouth - perhaps your organization was responsible for clandestine operations that you did not agree with? Perhaps you left the special forces group after years of loyal service and still maintain those connections and training. Or maybe you

never left and are still available to them as a sleeper agent or are still on active duty. It’s up to you to determine which special forces group, how secret they are and what exactly you did during that time.

Select a specialized training role from the list below and choose one of the two specialized skills with which to increase by **1 rank** (just like your Class and Species skill choices). This increase can allow you to start with the skill higher than the normal skill rank limit of 2 (to a maximum of 3).

- **Infiltrator** - Prowl or Survival
- **Saboteur** - Fitness or Tinker
- **Spy** - Deception or Observation

## **Noble**

You were born into a noble family from one of the prominent Solitaries and your family wields significant political influence. You might be living the life of luxury, such as a dilettante or perhaps you come from a family caught up in Guild politics and the machinations within. Or maybe you come from a merchant or military family that has just been elevated to nobility through wealth or action. Come up with a history or story for your family and figure out how your character fits in to it.

Determine an appropriate title and how much authority that title carries. Unless your family has a presence on more than one Solitary, you will find that the benefits of such may not be as readily available when away from your home city. Once you’ve determined your noble title and the details regarding it, you should also spend time coming up with the details of your family and their influence on your character.

### **Feature: Privilege**

Thanks to your heritage, most people are inclined to think the best of you. High society welcomes you, and people assume you have the right to be wherever you are. Commoners will do their best to be accommodating and avoid your displeasure, and others in this social circle treat you equally. Your privilege allows you to do or say things that could get other people into trouble. You can use this privilege to request an audience with a guild leader, noble ruler or other important people.

You have the service of three retainers loyal to your family. Your retainers are commoners who can perform mundane tasks for you, but they will not fight for you, will not follow you into clearly dangerous locations, and will leave if they are frequently endangered or abused. They also will generally not leave your noble family’s home city unless there is good reason for them to do so.

### **Feature: Inheritor**

You have inherited something of great value - not a business, parcel of land or wealth, but an important object that has been entrusted to your care. Maybe this object has come to you directly from a family member, by right of birth, or perhaps it was left to you by someone else important in your life - like a mentor, or teacher or close friend.

**Choose an item that your character inherited from the following list or come up with your own:** a letter, a document, or map; a trinket; a piece of jewelry; a mysterious gadget; a fancy or ancient weapon; a suit of armor or nethertech limb (perhaps if you’re a Bastion, this is the armor you wear or if you’re a Metal Thief, this is the cybernetic arm you use); an arcane tome; an archaic blueprint; a written story, song or poem.

Determine some details regarding your inherited item. Why is it so important? What's its history? Does it provide you with some form of advantage or bonus? You may prefer that the GM invent these details as part of the game, allowing you to learn more about your inheritance as your character does.

## Trade

You grew up as a merchant, mechanic, engineer, factory worker, kelpmonger or some other type of tradesperson. Countless hours have been spent honing your craft, inventing fantastic devices, or learning how to refine fuel for the solar cores that power the solitaires and various other underwater vehicles. When selecting this background, choose a trade that your character is focused on: **Chemist, Engineer, Mechanic, Kelpmonger, Shopkeeper, Smith, Trader** or something of your own choosing.

### Feature: Artisan

Choosing this feature increases your character's **Tinker** skill by 1 rank. This increase can allow you to start higher than the normal limit of 2, to a maximum of 3. When crafting any item (see **Crafting** on pg. **TBD**), you get one automatic boost of your choice, in addition to the option of spending shekels to increase the quantity of items (if a consumable) or in adding a special ability (if a piece of equipment).



### Feature: Guild Membership

You are a respected member of one of your home city's guilds and can rely on special benefits that your membership provides. You have access to a guild workshop (if you're a craftsman) or trade hall (if you're a merchant) with the machines, tools and resources necessary to practice your trade. Your fellow guild members will provide you with lodging and food if necessary. This workshop also provides various contacts throughout the trade unions and can be used to procure **rare materials** for crafting. Finally, you can also use the workshop as supplemental income during your time between adventures.

You are required to pay dues to maintain your guild membership - a modest sum of 5 crowns per month is all that is needed to preserve the privileges and benefits the guild provides.

## Underworld

You grew up alone and poor on the mean streets of the solitaires. With no one to provide for you, you had to scrounge and salvage to survive. You learned how to protect yourself from other less scrupulous individuals. You've slept on rooftops, in alleyways and other inhospitable places. You've survived against all odds and come out wiser and stronger than most would know or believe.

### Feature: Streetwise

Selecting this feature allows you to choose one skill from the following, either **Deception**, **Prowl** or **Survival** and increase it by 1 rank. This increase can allow you to start with the skill higher than the normal skill rank limit of 2 (to a maximum of 3).

Your upbringing in the unsavory elements of society also grants your character the ability to speak a slang language to those with underworld ties. This language allows you to converse openly without drawing attention to yourself or others.

### Feature: Silver Tongue

Your oratory skills are particularly eloquent, artful, seductive, or persuasive. You have the ability to talk in a very pleasing and polite way to make people do what you want. This gives you a +2 skill bonus to **Persuasion** or **Deception** in conversations with any sentient creature that understands you. You can also use your silver tongue in negotiations or bartering with others to ensure you get the best deal possible.

## Custom Background

Feel free to work with your GM to create your own **Background** or **Background Feature** if none of the ones provided resonate with you.



# DESTINY AND FATE

In **Fated Seas**, each character's destiny lies fully in each player's hands. As stewards of their goals and aspirations, the player is responsible for their character's actions and how they will achieve their goals. They are also responsible for determining the outcome of fulfilling their character's destiny. It is the Game Masters obligation to assist players in reaching the goals of their characters and to weave those stories within the greater fabric of the experience.

**Destiny** is most commonly known the power or agency that determines the course of events. It is the manifestation of the Will to Live, which is both living fate and choice overrunning fate. A more modern philosophical view, called Determinism, is that all events are determined completely by previously existing causes. It can be defined as the notion that all intents or actions are causally determined by the culmination of an agent's existing circumstances. Essentially, everything that happens is determined by things that have already happened.

**Fate**, or fortune, represents the balance of power in the world and how it affects each person in their actions. Fate, also called "Lady Luck" or "The Fates" by some, is about the closest thing to a belief system in the world as life on the ocean requires not only fortitude and perseverance, but also a lot of luck in order to thrive and survive. All denizens of the world believe in Fate a little bit - but some put a lot more faith in it than others. Regardless, everyone can tempt or bargain with Fate in regards to the outcome of a choice or situation, but more often than not, this action has a cost.

## Destiny

Whether you believe in destiny or not, every character has *something* influencing their future, even if it's their own actions.

Write down three aspirations or goals you have for your character, and what your character wants to achieve over the course of the campaign. This should have two parts. First is the **goal** that your character wants to attain. Second is a **sense of the outcome or complication** that might ensue once the goal is achieved—for good or for ill.

One of your destiny goals should be an **immediate** goal, one should be a **long term** goal, and one should be a goal that **concludes** your character arc at the end of the campaign. You don't have to decide on all three goals at the start. You can choose your immediate goal now and think about the other two while you get a feel for the tone of the campaign.

While these goals help your character stay motivated, they also help the Game Master create interesting stories that directly relate to your character. Your three destiny goals help the GM shape the campaign by determining what challenges or rewards to put in your path.

Each time you complete a destiny goal, your character gains a mechanical benefit, special item or powerful ability as a reward. Work with your Game Master to devise something appropriate.

You can roll 2d12 on the Destiny table for a random goal or pick one that suits your desires or whims. If the goal isn't a perfect fit for your character, you can tweak it, roll again to find one that works better or just invent your own!

## Destiny Goals

Roll	Destiny
2	I will discover the truth about my heritage and embrace the secrets revealed to me. Doing so will change my world view dramatically.
3	I will steal the treasure ("legitimate salvage") from a Founders Lodge expedition. That wealth will make me happy, but it will also draw the attention of many unsavory characters.
4	I will witness a horrible injustice, root out and hunt down the evil-doers and become a Hand of Vengeance. Do the ends justify the means?
5	I will discover an ancient artifact and become famous, but doing so will awaken a long slumbering evil.
6	I will anger a powerful entity and it will hunt me in retribution. As it does so, others will suffer and I will pay the price.
7	I will explore a location of profound significance and this discovery will set societal events in motion beyond my control.
8	I will discover a secret fanatically guarded by the <b>Merrow Kingdoms</b> . This knowledge will open my mind to a terrifying truth.
9	I will meet an ancient mythical creature and live to tell the tale. This will attract the unwanted attention of a powerful foe.
10	I will slay the creature that killed my parents or other close family member(s). After its defeat, I may question my purpose in life.
11	I will accidentally destroy something important to me and try to hide the evidence. Another person will suffer for it.
12	My actions will lead to the death of a popular and powerful individual. I will know exactly who killed them, but no one will believe me.
13	I will become the heir to a powerful individual, corporation or organization and change the dynamics of local power profoundly.
14	I will befriend a creature from the deep and travel throughout the ocean with it. Others will envy me for the bond I have with this creature.
15	I will become a champion of the people and restore peace and order to a strife-ridden region. Doing so will change the political landscape in a profound way.
16	I will journey to the edges of the earth and find an artifact with the power of affecting great change. I will become a target for many who desire its power.
17	I will join a monastic order in <b>Erebus Vault</b> and learn the power of "wonder-working". Mastering this ability will come at a great cost.
18	I will become the head of a prestigious university in <b>Know Hope</b> , but will make a mortal enemy in the process.
19	I will bargain for power with an ancient spirit, but doing so will attract the attention of the <b>Somber Chalice</b> .

20	I will meet the <b>Hammerhead</b> of <b>Covenshark</b> without knowing who they are. This moment of uncertainty will reveal a new path in life.
21	I will destroy a powerful artifact to save the lives of others, but doing so will have unimaginable consequences.
22	I will intentionally (or unintentionally) unseat one of the <b>Bright Queens</b> of <b>Tristania</b> . This will cause the political structure to shift dramatically in some way.
23	I will harness the power of Miasma and destroy something that cannot be replaced or restored, all for a noble cause.
24	I will discover the truth surrounding the identity of <b>Dread Pirate Roberts</b> and become the next one.

## For the Game Master

If you are the GM of your group, consider how long you want the campaign to run. Each player will eventually create three Destiny goals for their characters, all of which need to be achieved by the end of the campaign. If you take the number of game sessions you anticipate your campaign lasting and divide it by the number of goals laid down by all your players, you'll have the average number of sessions it should take for one player to complete one goal.

If it feels like the characters are completing their goals too quickly, remember that it's more interesting for players to achieve their goals rapidly rather than if they have to slog through a story that has nothing to do with them. Find a pacing that works for you and your group of players.

## Rewarding Destiny Goals

Each time a character completes one of their three destiny goals, they gain some kind of reward. This reward or outcome might have been previously determined by the player and GM during character creation (or perhaps later in the campaign). Additionally, the GM has, at their discretion, the ability to add additional consequences or outcomes as part of the resolution to the goal, if something supremely interesting or profound resulted.

Some example reward ideas:

- The character gains a **Talent** that relates to the outcome of the goal.
- The character gains a **Class Trait**, which could be from another class not their own (if it makes sense).
- The character adds a new **card** to their deck, which could be from another class or origin not their own.
- The character gains a unique piece of **equipment**, **weapon**, or **armor** related to the outcome of the goal.
- The character gains access to a new ally or companion.
- The character moves up in the ranks of an organization related to their goal which grants specialized resources, favors, or aid when necessary.
- ... or another idea you and your players come up with as appropriate.

## FATE

Fate allows the players to mold or influence situations, actions and outcomes in order to manipulate or better fit the vision they have for their characters according to their **Destiny**. All players begin each game session with **1 Fate Point**, which can be used for a variety of purposes to influence or change the outcome of their character's actions. When a player uses a Fate point, that Fate point is then given to the GM, who can conversely use it for their own purpose in order to hinder or provide complications or conflict for your character. A transferred Fate point, by either GM or players, cannot be used to influence the originating action until that action is resolved.

### Using Fate In Game

Players can use their Fate Points for a variety of purposes - in social encounters, during exploration, investigation and especially during combat. Unless otherwise stated, a player can only spend their Fate Points during their turn, but spending a Fate Point does not take an Action. Players can sometimes use Fate Points to interrupt or react to another player's or GM's action.

#### NON-COMBAT USES

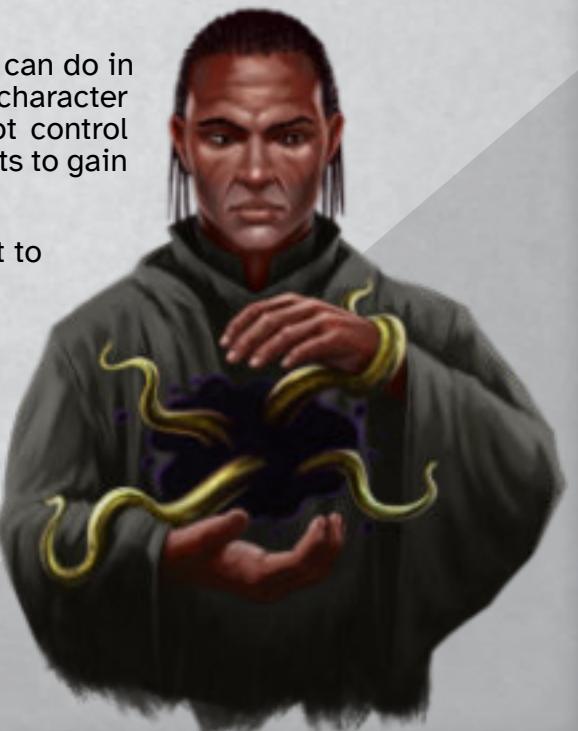
- Compel a character (PC or NPC) to take an action or behavior (within reason).
- Change the disposition of an NPC to be more or less friendly.
- Re-roll any amount of dice after making a skill check.
- Retroactively add +2 to a dice roll.
- Gain advantage on a **Skill Check** or **Resistance** roll (add 1 extra d12 to the roll and take the highest two dice).
- Miscellaneous Use: if the player can make a good reason why they should be able to use a Fate Point, they can make a case for it to the other players & GM.

#### COMBAT USES

Fate plays a big part in determining what your character can do in combat based on the options provided by the cards your character has. This is called your Hand of Fate. While you cannot control Fate, you can bargain with it through the use of Fate Points to gain a powerful advantage or ability.

At any time during the combat, you can spend Fate Point to do the following:

- Take a card of your choice and put it in your hand (from either the **Discard** pile, an **Exhausted** card, or from your **Deck**).
- Re-roll any amount of dice
- Gain 1 **Action**

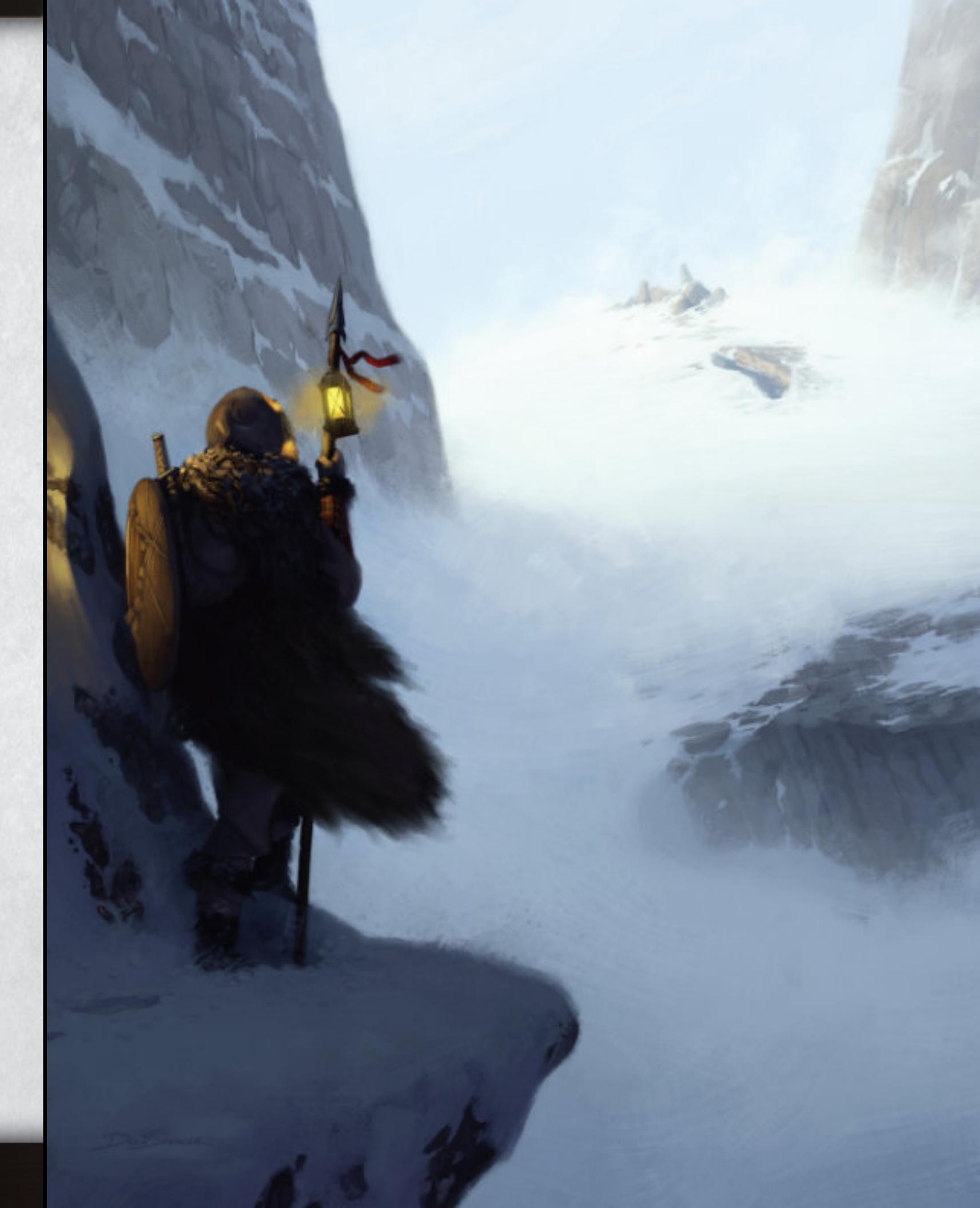


## SPENT FATE POINTS

Regardless of when a Fate Point is spent, it is given to the GM, who can then use it for a variety of purposes (in and out of combat).

- Force a player to re-roll the dice
- Compel a character to take some action or behavior
- Dodge or negate a powerful Attack from a player

The GM then returns the Fate Point to the players, who can then determine who among them gets it. This is one of the only ways a player can acquire more than **1 Fate Point** this way (aside from Sirin characters, which can start with **2 Fate Points** if they chose the Soothsayer trait).



# THE SEVEN GUILDS

Once all players have finished creating their characters, they need to decide as a group which of the seven guilds they are going to be agents for in the city of Tristania. Every guild has different goals and methods for searching for, and claiming the secrets of the Dreamlands. Ultimately, this decision determines the style and tone of game the players want to play.

Each Guild is detailed more thoroughly in **Chapter 8: Tristania (page 126)**, but a brief summary of each is below, with examples of how each one might change the tone or style of the game, depending on the players wishes and desires from an experience standpoint.

## The Archon

### *"The Fire In Our Throats"*

If you want to harness the infinite wealth and power of the Antediluvians, choose the Archon as your patron agency.

Selecting this guild represents an unscrupulous style of play that focuses on a group of power-hungry individuals wishing to either dominate or subjugate the world by finding artifacts or locations of great power and exploiting them for their own desires. This could end up focusing the game in any of the different styles of play - heavy on combat, exploration or political situations.

If the players want to be “bad guys” or play in a *morally gray* environment, the Archon might be a good choice.

## Duskbreakers

### *"Reign of Light"*

If you desire to embody a band of honorable warriors embarking on a sacred mission to seize ancient relics of power and vanquish the forces of evil, then the ideal choice for your group might be the Duskbreakers. Functioning akin to a disciplined military order, all members initially begin their journey as Watchmen, but gradually progress to occupy a valuable role within the order.

By selecting this guild, the game shifts its focus predominantly towards combat, emphasizing the pursuit of ancient adversaries, the reclamation of potent artifacts, and utilizing them to strike down evil lurking in every corner. This style of gameplay lends itself to the thrilling narrative of courageous heroes combating the encroaching darkness.

## Eternal Pact

### *"Calculating Infinity"*

If you want to play as members of a secretive, mystical order obsessed with changing the past, present and future, choose the Eternal Pact as your patron agency. While viewed as no more than a cult by outsiders, members of this group refer to themselves as Adherents.

Selecting this guild represents a more balanced experience of combat, exploration and social experiences with an added twist of “unfathomable truths”. If you are a fan of esoteric magic, forbidden knowledge and horrifying monsters that could turn your characters into gibbering madmen, this choice could facilitate that style of game.

## Founders Lodge

### *"Fortune and Glory"*

If you want to play a group of treasure hunters intent upon discovering the location of ancient riches and acquiring vast wealth, choose the Founders Lodge as your patron agency.

Selecting this guild focuses the game style more on dungeon delving and exploration with a fair amount of combat, because most treasures are not left unguarded. It also facilitates a *morally gray* environment to play within, as “legitimate” salvage may not always be the case.

## Lodestar Hall

### *"Eyes Always Open"*

If you want to play a group of intrepid explorers or seekers of knowledge, pick Lodestar Hall as your patron agency.

Selecting this guild focuses the experience primarily around exploration and combat, as those of Lodestar Hall are not only the keepers and protectors of knowledge but also voracious seekers of it.

The game could be a political game of espionage or intrigue (perhaps Lodestar Hall has been infiltrated and some of their secret documents have gone missing?). Perhaps the game is more about the players needing to travel to recently discovered antediluvian ruins to retrieve tablets of ancient knowledge? Many options lie in a game involving this group and their desire to discover the location of the Dreamlands and decipher the secrets within.

## The Solitaire

### *"Unfettered Soul"*

If you are obsessed with living in a Utopian society where freedom is key and all your earthly desires are provided for, choose the Solitaire as your patron agency.

Selecting this guild represents a more free-form, sandbox style of play. If you are less interested in the scavenger hunt aspect of the game and want something completely different or open-ended, you could all choose the Solitaire as your guild. This provides players the opportunity to tell their own stories or facilitates the GM running a game which deviates from anything standard or within the scope of the other guilds. This decision could also represent a “Choose Your Own Adventure” or “Monster of the Week” styled game as well.

## Unwound Coil

### *"Harness the Vanishing Point"*

If you want to play a group obsessed with escaping the physical realm and embracing the freedom of space and time, choose the Unwound Coil as your patron agency. Members of this group are known as Excarnates.

Selecting this guild represents a more balanced experience of combat, exploration and social experiences. The exploration side of the game could be developed into something metaphysical and far out in terms of subject matter and where the game goes long term. A game about traveling into other dimensions and different time periods would fit within the scope of the Unwound Coil and their desire to seek the Dreamlands in space and time.

# CHAPTER 3: EQUIPMENT

Your character begins the game with functional weapons, armor and other pieces of equipment that make them effective but do not provide any other appreciable benefit. You decide how your character gained their starting equipment. Perhaps your character purchased this gear as they grew up. Perhaps they inherited it. Maybe their starting gear was given to them as part of their military service? Or maybe they stole it all just to survive? Or maybe a combination of all these things?

Weapons, armor, clothes, tools and other items can have varying quality levels depending on the skill of the person that crafted the item. Other items, like potions, do not vary in effect based on their quality level and instead will simply create multiples of the item when successfully crafted with a high enough roll. For all intents & purposes, your character's starting gear is all considered to be of a **simple** quality level.

## Quality Levels

### Simple

This is the default quality level for all equipment in the game. While simple pieces of equipment are effective and get the job done, they do not give any appreciable benefit to the character. They are easy to craft by those with the appropriate skill and tools.

### Masterwork

A masterwork item typically gives a +1 bonus to a skill, resistance, some other statistic or dice roll. Masterwork items require a considerable amount of skill and material components to craft.

### Imbued

Imbued items are extremely difficult to craft, requiring vast amounts of material components and high-level of magical knowledge and mechanical skill. Imbued items provide a special ability, effect or bonus listed on them and are represented by a card that will be given to your character when found or created. Imbued item cards are not added to your deck, but are instead placed on the table somewhere near your character sheet.

### Artifact

Artifacts cannot be crafted and are only found in the world's ruins, lost continents or other dangerous and forgotten places. Artifacts are considered magic items, ancient technology, or archaic relics and are all represented by a card that will be given to your character when found. As with imbued items, artifact cards are not added to your deck, and are instead placed on the table somewhere near your character sheet. They are generally unique and provide special effects or abilities not easily found or duplicated elsewhere.



# EQUIPMENT TABLES

## Armor & Weapons

NAME	COST (shekels)	LOAD
Suit of armor (light or heavy)	20	1
Shield (buckler, kite, round)	10	1
One-handed melee weapon	12	1
Two-handed melee weapon	22	2
One-handed ranged/thrown weapon	15	1
Two-handed ranged weapon	25	2

## Armor Rules & Descriptions

**Suit of armor:** Armor worn by various people around the world range from thick plated suits to light, flexible pieces of leather or hide. In general, all pieces of armor can be broken down into two distinct types, **light** or **heavy**.

**Light armor:** Wearing light armor (or wearing no armor) increases a character's **Move** value by **1**. Padded cloth, leather, hides & studded leather armor are all examples of light armor.

**Heavy armor:** Wearing heavy armor increases a character's **Protection** value by **1**. Brigandine, chain mail, and platemail are all examples of heavy armor.



**Shield:** Shields increase the user's **Protection** value by **1**. Shields are held in one hand and are used to intercept or block attacks. Shields may or may not be strapped to the wrist or forearm. Shields vary greatly in size and shape, ranging from large panels that protect the user's whole body (like a tower shield) to small models (like a buckler).

**Free Hand:** If your character is wielding a weapon or item that only requires the usage of one hand, your card **Hand Size** limit is increased by **1**. For most characters, this allows them to have **8** cards in their hands instead of the default **7**. Any extra cards in their deck are still stored in their Draw pile.

## Armor Statistics

NAME	SIMPLE BONUS	MASTERWORK BONUS
Light Armor	+1 Move	Add +1 to <b>Intuition Resistance</b>
Heavy Armor	+1 Protection	Add +1 to <b>Grit Resistance</b>
Shield (buckler, kite, round)	+1 Protection	Add +1 to <b>Willpower Resistance</b>



**Light Armor**



**Heavy Armor**

## Weapon Rules & Descriptions

Each weapon equipped by the character has a card associated with it that is placed in front of the player. This card can be played as an action (usually) once per turn to allow their character (see **Chapter 4: Combat** on page 46) to attack an enemy within the specified range. This action is called a **Weapon Attack**.

Simple and Masterwork weapons generally only deal damage when used, but *Imbued* and *Artifact* weapons have other abilities that occur when taking the action.

**Melee weapon (1-handed):** One handed melee weapons are diverse in usage and capabilities. They can be daggers, longswords, handaxes, maces, clubs, sabers or other types of blunt, slashing or piercing weapons.



**Melee weapon (2-handed):** Two handed melee weapons are battle-axes, greatswords, spears, warhammers, pole-arms or some other type of large weapon providing distance and reach to the wielder.

**Ranged weapon (1-handed):** One handed ranged weapons are conventional pistols, hand crossbows, arcane wands or other nimble and quick firing projectile weapon.



**Ranged weapon (2-handed):** Two handed ranged weapons are conventional rifles, crossbows and bows. They are large and unwieldy, but can deal tremendous damage. They are usually slow to reload.

**Thrown weapon:** These weapons are designed to be thrown at a target, usually at short range. Examples of these weapons are javelins, daggers, throwing axes, darts and even rocks in the right hands.



**Archaic weapon:** These types of weapon are rare artifacts from ages past or are wielded by fringe societies and cultures. Examples of this type of weapon are monofilament swords, harpoon launchers, chain weapons, and energy-based weapons (like plasma or laser).

## Weapon Statistics

NAME	SIMPLE STATS	MASTERWORK BONUS
One-handed melee weapon	5 damage	Add +1 damage to <b>Melee Attack</b> cards
Two-handed melee weapon	7 damage	Cards with a range of 1 ( <b>Melee</b> ) are considered to have <b>Range 2</b>
One-handed ranged weapon	4 damage	Add +1 damage to <b>Range 5</b> attack cards
Two-handed ranged weapon	4 damage	Add +1 damage to <b>Range 10</b> attack cards
Thrown weapon	4 damage	Increase range and damage by 1
Archaic weapon	Variable	Special depending on type

## Crafting Armor and Weapons

In order to craft armor or a weapon, the character must first buy the material components, which equals half the cost value of the item, then make a skill check using the **Tinker** skill against the listed **Difficulty Value (DV)**.

Quality Levels	Crafting Skill	DV
Simple	Tinker	11
Masterwork	Tinker	21



## Bombs & Explosives

NAME	COST (shekels)	LOAD	CRAFTING SKILL(S) & DV
Black Smoke Bomb	7	1	Lore: 15 and Sciences: 15
Convulsion Bomb	20	1	Sciences: 15 and Tinker: 15
Glitterbomb	20	1	Lore: 15 and Sciences: 15
Inferno Grenade	25	1	Sciences: 15 and Tinker: 15
Thunderstrike Grenade	20	1	Tinker: 20

## Rules and Descriptions for Bombs & Explosives

Bombs can be thrown or dropped as an action in combat. Most can be set up with a timed delay or triggered through another device, with the **Tinker** skill.

**Black Smoke Bomb:** This bomb, when detonated, releases a poisonous cloud that spreads into a 3-by-3 square radius area. An unprotected creature that ends their turn in a square with the gas takes **2 Poison** damage. The cloud lasts for two turns, then disperses.



Some equipment, like a respirator protects creatures from the harmful fumes. Some creatures, like Remade and Thanatae are also unaffected, as they do not need to breathe to survive.

**Convulsion Bomb:** When detonated, this bomb explodes into an electromagnetic shock wave in a 5 square radius area. This bomb wreaks havoc on mechanical and electronic devices, instantly disabling them until they are repaired by someone using the **Tinker** skill (usually a **DV 10** skill check). Some creatures, like Remade, are **Stunned** by the explosion if they fail a **Willpower Resistance** check against a **DV of 15**.



**Glitterbomb:** This bomb detonates into fine, sparkling dust which fills a 3-by-3 square radius area. The dust persists for 3 rounds. Creatures that start their turn or enters into the area are **Staggered** and cannot become invisible or use the **Prowl** skill.



**Inferno Grenade:** This is a smaller explosive that can be easily thrown up to 5 squares away. When detonated, it releases a conflagration of fire into a 3-by-3 square radius area. This explosion causes **5 damage** to all creatures and objects in the area of effect and also adds **1 Burn** card to any Player Character's deck or causes a non-player character to **Burn**.

**Thunderstrike Grenade:** This explosive detonates into a 2-by-2 square radius area and releases small armor-piercing shards shredding all targets in the area of effect. Those within the area of the explosion take **5 damage**, ignoring up to **2 points of Protection**.

## Crafting Bombs & Explosives

In order to craft a bomb or other explosive, the character must first buy the material components, which equals half the cost value of the item, then make a skill check using the appropriately indicated skills against the listed **Difficulty Value (DV)**. A masterwork skill check yields 2 bombs for the price of one.

Quality Levels	Crafting Skill(s)	DV
Simple	See Chart	11
Masterwork	See Chart	21



*The Black Lotus is a dangerous narcotic that causes apathetic behavior in those that ingest it. While the petals are poisonous, the roots are used in a variety of medical purposes, once prepared properly.*



*While highly appreciated for their ornamental beauty, Snow Orchids are capable of removing harmful chemicals from the air and are used in surface outposts located near sources of miasma.*

## Chemicals and Elixirs

NAME	COST (shekels)	LOAD (per 3)	CRAFTING SKILL & DV
Alchemist's Fire	200	3	Sciences: 21
Aquarius Elixir	100	1	Sciences: 10
Dissolvent	50	1	Sciences: 15
Elixir Vitae	120	1	Medicine: 15
Feelgood Elixir	150	1	Medicine: 15
Grey Goo	150	1	Sciences: 15
Ironclad Elixir	150	1	Sciences: 15
Quicksilver Elixir	120	1	Sciences: 15
Tidal Force Elixir	120	1	Sciences: 15
Thunderbolt Elixir	250	1	Sciences: 21

## Chemical and Elixir Descriptions

**Elixirs** need to be consumed slowly to allow for full effect, which means they must be used before or after a combat situation.

**Alchemist's Fire:** An oily, smoky substance that explodes violently when thrown or dropped. The oil sticks to whatever surface it's thrown upon, which makes it difficult and painful to extinguish. When a character is affected by Alchemist's Fire, add three **Burn** cards to the character's deck. Non-player characters suffer the **Burn** status until they are able to take an action to remove it.



**Aquarius Elixir:** Consuming this elixir allows the user to breath underwater for up to 4 hours.

**Dissolvent:** Considered to be a "universal solvent", this fluid immediately counters and nullifies the effects of other liquids & chemicals.

**Elixir Vitae:** This elixir, when consumed, nullifies the effects from noxious chemicals and ingested poisons immediately.



**Feelgood Elixir:** When consumed, the user immediately regains **10 Health** or can remove **1 Wound** card from their deck.

**Grey Goo:** This grayish-brown paste permanently binds objects together quickly. It can only be dissolved by a Dissolvent.

**Quicksilver Elixir:** When consumed, the user regenerates **2 Health** at the end of their turn. This effect lasts for **5 rounds**.



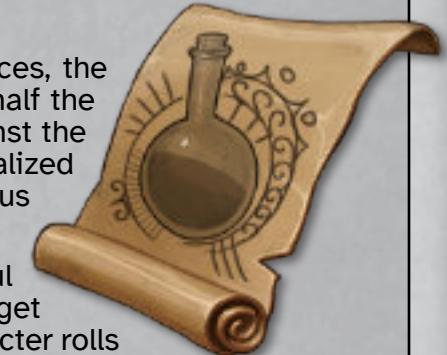
**Ironclad Elixir:** When consumed, the user immediately increases their **Protection** by **1** for two hours.

**Tidal Force Elixir:** When consumed, the user can swim efficiently while underwater. Your movement speed is equal to your terrestrial speed.

**Thunderbolt Elixir:** When consumed, the user gains a **+1 Move** bonus for 2 minutes (20 rounds of combat).

## Crafting Chemicals & Elixirs

In order to craft chemicals, elixirs and other alchemical substances, the character must first buy the material components, which equals half the cost value of the item, then make an appropriate skill check against the listed **Difficulty Value (DV)**. They also will need access to specialized equipment and space for this intricate and sometimes dangerous work.



Since these items don't fluctuate in quality (you're either successful or not), successfully making the skill check against the target **difficulty value** yields the creation of 1 item. However, if the character rolls exceedingly well, they will generate bonus items depending on how well they rolled over the target **DV**.

- Skill check roll was **5 or greater than** the target **DV** = Craft 1 additional item
- Skill check roll was **10 or greater than** the target **DV** = Craft 2 additional items
- Skill check roll was **15 or greater than** the target **DV** = Craft 3 additional items

### DAMAGE TYPES OVERVIEW



Against PCs



Against NPCs



**Poison** inflicted on enemies is tracked as a *number of stacks* by the GM. When the characters takes an Action during their turn, they take damage equal to the number of stacks of Poison per Action taken. At the end of their turn, remove all stacks of Poison.

All instances of **Burn** inflicted on an NPC stacks together. For each instance of Burn, the NPC will take 2 damage at the end of their turn. An NPC can spend 1 Action per Burn card to remove it.

**NPCs** cannot be Wounded.  
*This damage type is exclusively used by enemies against the players.*

## Gadgets

NAME	COST (shekels)	LOAD	CRAFTING SKILL(S) & DV
Darklight Headgear	400	1	Tinker: 21 Sciences: 21
Diving Helmet	325	1	Tinker: 15 Sciences: 15
Fathometer	175	1	Tinker: 15 Sciences: 15
Ghost Lantern	900	1	Tinker: 15 Lore: 15
Gyrocompass	150	1	Tinker: 15 Sciences: 15
Monocular	220	0	Tinker: 15 (3 rolls)
Skeleton Key	300	1	Tinker: 21 (2 rolls)
Timepiece	1000	0	Tinker: 15 (3 rolls)
Voltaic Cell	500	1	Sciences: 21
Wristbow	600	1	Tinker: 21

## Gadget Descriptions

This is not an exhaustive list of gadgets as many others can be created by player ingenuity or found in the world.

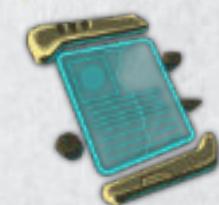
**Darklight Headgear:** This headgear comes in a variety of form-factors and shapes and grants the user clear, monochromatic vision in low or no light situations. The goggles should not be worn in normal or well lit areas for risk of temporary blindness.

**Diving Helmet:** A diving helmet is a rigid enclosure with a breathing supply used in underwater diving. The helmet isolates the diver's head from the water and allows them to see clearly underwater. It allows them to breathe and protects their head from collisions and impacts, and finally provides voice communications with the surface (and possibly other divers).

**Fathometer:** An echo sounding device used to determine relative depth of a submersible, this device is considered essential for underwater navigation and exploration, especially when paired with a gyrocompass.

**Ghost Lantern:** This arcane-infused contraption casts a spectral blue-white light capable of revealing veiled spirits or creatures hidden through other arcane methods. The lantern is powered by a voltaic cell and typically lasts around an hour.

**Gyrocompass:** A gyrocompass allows the user to determine their rough



position geographically. It is an essential device for navigation and exploration, especially when combined with a fathometer when traveling in a submersible.

**Monocular:** A monocular is a small, low-powered telescope that is held in your hand like a set of binoculars. Using one eye, you can see through a monocular and look at far away objects when you are hunting, hiking or observing events from a distance. You can also use a monocular as a magnifier to hold over text that is hard to read.

**Skeleton Key:** This gadget, when given enough time, will automatically pick the lock of any object that uses a 'lock-and-key' method for keeping something secured. Skeleton Keys are useless against powered bulkhead doors or doors that are not locked using that type of mechanism (for obvious reasons).

**Timepiece:** Allows the user to precisely determine the time-of-day based on a 24 hour clock. Some use a clockwork mechanism and others use a quartz crystal to measure the flow of time.

**Voltaic Cell:** Also called a galvanic battery, a voltaic cell is an electrochemical battery used to generate an electrical charge, which then is used to power various devices. A voltaic cell provides electricity for up to 4 hours and can be recharged by spending 1 hour replacing components and a **Tinker** skill check (**DV: 12**).

**Wristbow:** This small gadget is easily concealed and counts as a hand crossbow, but can also be used to fire a grappling hook or other customized projectiles with specialized uses.



## Crafting a Gadget

In order to craft a gadget, the character must first buy the material components, which equals half the cost value of the item, then make an appropriate skill check against the listed **Difficulty Value (DV)**.

Some gadgets require multiple rolls to successfully craft. They will either have the multiple skills listed or will state in parentheses how many rolls are required to be successful (example: 2 rolls).

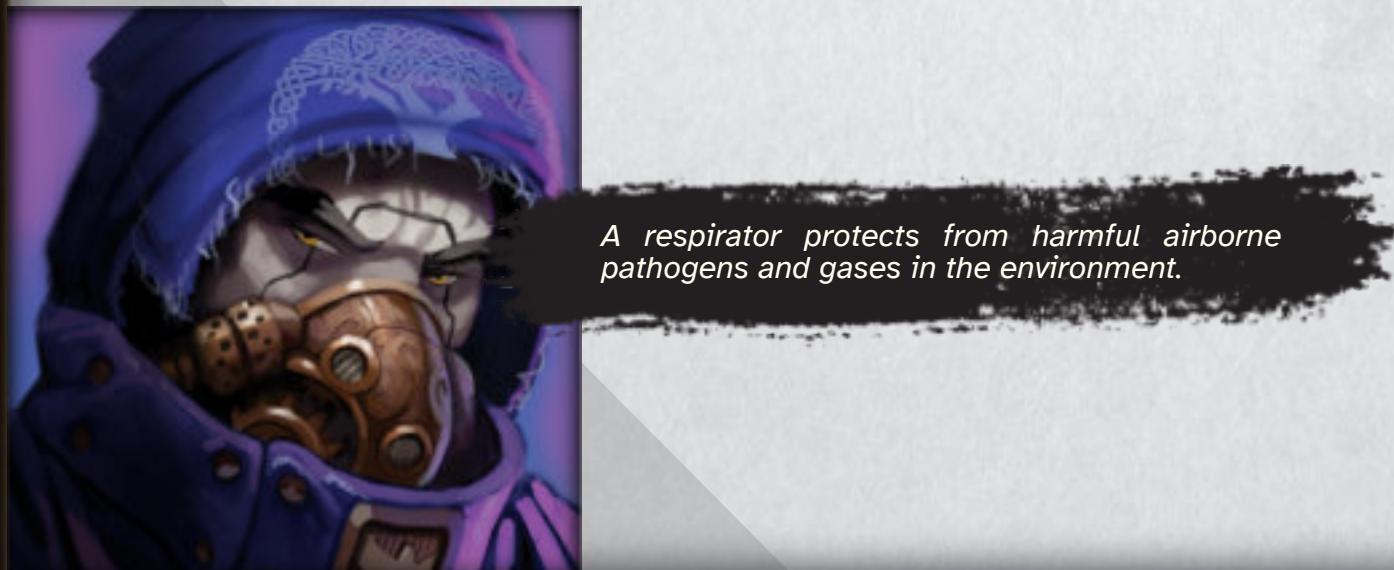


A Ghost Lantern activated in the area detects malevolent spirits lurking nearby.



## Gear

NAME	COST (shekels)	LOAD	CRAFTING SKILL(S) & DV
Arcane Implements	7	1	Lore: 15 and Sciences: 15
Artisan Tools	12	1	Tinker: 15 (3 rolls)
Backpack	15	-4	Tinker: 15
Bedroll	5	1	Tinker: 10
Candles	1/8	0	Tinker: 10
Climbing Gear	12	1	Tinker: 15 (3 rolls)
Clothes, common	2	1	Knowledge: 10
Clothes, fancy	5	1	Knowledge: 21
Clothes, work	2	1	Knowledge: 6
Crowbar	6	1	Tinker: 10
Fishing Pole	5	1	Tinker: 12
Journal	10	0	Lore: 10
Lantern	8	1	Tinker: 15
Medical Bag	15	1	Medicine: 15 (3 rolls)
Net	15	1	Tinker: 12
Potion Belt	25	0	Tinker: 15
Pouch	5	-2	Tinker: 15
Respirator	10	0	Tinker: 15
Shovel	4	1	Tinker: 10



## Gear Descriptions

**Arcane Implements:** Mystic tools, arcane components and other implements are vital for those practicing the mystical arts, skilled in esoteric magicks or performers of incantations and profound rituals.

**Artisan Tools:** These special tools include the items needed to pursue a craft or trade. You add your skill rank bonus to any skill checks required while using these crafting tools. The types of tool kits available and the skill they improve is listed below:

- **Alchemist:** Sciences
- **Blacksmith:** Tinker
- **Cartography:** Sciences
- **Medical Bag:** Medicine
- **Tinker:** Tinker
- **Transcription:** Lore



**Backpack/Pouch/Satchel:** These storage containers allow you to carry more items by increasing your **Load Capacity**, as indicated by the **Load** column on the Gear Table.

**Clothes (common, fancy, work):** From everyday wear, specialized work outfits and formal wear, all types of clothes serve a purpose or provide a fashion statement.

**Crowbar:** A bar of crafted of iron with a wedge-shaped end, sometimes slightly bent and forked, generally used as a lever.

**Fishing Pole:** A rod made of lightweight metal or wood and fashioned with a thin, strong line and adorned with hooks and baubles, it teaches people to feed themselves for a lifetime.

**Journal:** A journal might contain historical documents, diagrams or information relating to a particular field of science, terrible poetry or anything else of interest.

**Lantern:** Lanterns are used to illuminate dark spaces and provide excellent vision to those in close proximity - generally within 10 squares of the source. Most lanterns run on phlogiston and stay lit for around 6 hours. Some are



Various clothing styles of the deep cities...



electric and use voltaic batteries, which allows them to stay lit for a much longer amount of time.

**Net:** Useful for fishing or other purposes, like securing cargo inside a submersible in stormy weather.

**Potion Belt:** This specialized belt holds up to 3 chemicals or elixirs, providing easy access and protecting them from bouncing around inside a backpack and spilling their contents over everything.

**Respirator:** A respirator is a device designed to protect the wearer from inhaling hazardous atmospheres including fumes, vapors, gases and particulate matter such as dusts and airborne pathogens such as viruses. The filters used in a respirator should be changed regularly, generally around after 8 hours of use and depending on the amount of exposure.

**Shovel:** An invaluable tool for treasure hunters, used for digging, lifting and moving bulk materials.

## Raw Materials

### Herbs



Brown nettle is a weedy plant known for its stinging leaves. Commonly used in herbal medicine, it is also used as a source of fibers for textiles and sometimes in cosmetics.

**Brown Nettle**



The long, pink stalks of the Flushtalon are known to turn crimson in the presence of hazardous vapors and poisonous gases and is used to detect them.

**Flushtalon**



Rue grows well in most conditions and is known for its robust medicinal properties. It is used for pain relief, allergy treatment, insect repellent, and other various medical uses.

**Rue**



Feverwort has a peppery and sour flavor. It helps fight inflammation, battle respiratory illnesses and can also be turned into a salve to treat skin irritations.

**Feverwort**



Nightshade is found in bogs and known for its strange, waxen flowers, which only bloom at night. It should be carefully handled, for it is poisonous to the touch.

**Nightshade**



A rare plant that requires great care to cultivate, wild rascal is said to uncover that which is hidden, including buried treasure and secret passageways.

**Wild Rascal**

### Fungi



**Faecup**

The phosphorescent Faecup illuminates the trees that it grows under. The gills on the underside of this mushroom seep a milky fluid that can be consumed which grants superb night vision.



**Redcap**

Caution is advised when handling this fungus due to the strong paralyzing agents contained within. When prepared correctly, it has a warming effect that protects against extreme cold.



**Starshroom**

Starshrooms have a strong sweet aroma that when inhaled, improves one's mental resolve. It is thought to protect against afflictions of the mind.



**Stinkhorn**

Bizarre mushrooms that stand out through their strange appearance and unpleasant smell, Stinkhorns are thought to deter malicious spirits from entering the home and is often placed near doorways.



**Iron**

The most widely used material for building deep city industries and infrastructure, steel is used to fabricate everything from scissors to submersibles.



**Silver**

Silver is a white lustrous metal valued for its decorative beauty and electrical conductivity. It is used as the primary currency in the world and known as the shekel.



**Copper**

Copper is a reddish, ductile metal that is an exceptionally good conductor of electricity and heat. It is exclusively used in electronics and is vital to providing power to the deep cities.



**Spectralite**

Spectralite is a soft ore harvested from deep oceanic trenches and is refined using rare alchemical processes. It is blended with other ore and infused with arcane energy to create powerful items.



# CHAPTER 4: COMBAT

It is inevitable that you will eventually encounter a creature that you won't be able to evade or talk your way out of a fight with. In those situations, you are thrust into combat!

Combat in **Fated Seas** is designed to be played on a standard square grid mat. All ranges and distances in combat are referred to by squares or indicate an area-of-effect as a square radius. While it can be assumed that each square equals a standardized distance, like 5 feet, this number isn't as important as it is in other games to simplify the amount of math required to play. While it's not necessary to play on a table or with a battle-mat, combat is a more engaging experience with miniatures and a sweet-looking battle-mat at a minimum.

## YOUR DECK & HAND SIZE LIMIT

The deck you built during character creation is used for your character's actions. You have a **hand size limit** of **7** cards, with the remainder in your **Deck**. You choose which cards are in both locations. Most characters will have only **1** card in their **Deck**, but this will increase as your character advances in levels and gains more versatility.

**IMPORTANT:** If your character has one hand free (i.e. not holding an item like a shield or weapon), you should put all **8** cards in your **Hand**.

## COMBAT ROUND - STEP-BY-STEP

### 1. ESTABLISH THE SCENE

The GM and players should determine if any characters on either side are **surprised**, have **advantage** or **disadvantage** at the beginning of the battle. All player characters and non-player characters should be placed on the battlefield in their starting position (unless some NPCs are hidden from the players due to line-of-sight or use of the prowl skill). This step is important primarily for the first round of combat, as things can change dramatically and quickly between rounds.

### 2. DETERMINE INITIATIVE

The character that "threw the first punch" initiates combat and is considered the first player to go. Every other player rolls 2d12 and adds the skill bonus for one of two skills, whichever is highest: either **Fitness** or **Observation**. A higher number is considered "faster" than a lower number and thus will go earlier in the combat round (before lower numbers). NPCs (friendly, neutral or enemy) do not roll and just use the value indicated in their statistics.

### 3. TAKE TURNS

All characters get **3 Actions** at the beginning of their turn. These actions are used for a variety of purposes: to move their character, play cards from their hand, use weapon attacks, ready an ability or taking a moment to heal their wounds and recovery their spent cards.

Players are able to take the following actions with their characters during their turn in any order they choose:

## Standard Actions

- **Move:** Your character may move a number of squares on the board equal to their **Move** value (the default movement speed for most characters is 5). You cannot move through a square occupied by enemies, but may move through allied squares.
- **Play Card:** You may play a card from your hand. Most cards have a difficulty value which requires you to roll 2d12 and add the relevant attribute modifier (either **Grit**, **Intuition** or **Willpower**). If your total is equal to or above the difficulty value, the card play is considered a success and you can then resolve the effect on the target or targets specified. You do not need to play all your cards at once - you may wish to intersperse them between other actions, like a **Move** action. Some card effects allow you to spend **Energy** in order to boost the effects of the card being played or to gain some kind of bonus. **Energy** is spent by playing another card from your hand and using it for the **Energy** value located in the lower-left corner of the card. A card spent in this way is considered **Exhausted** and can be returned to your hand by using a **Ready** action.
- **Ready:** When taking this action, you can either return an **Exhausted** card to your hand or choose **1** card from your **Deck** and put it in your **Hand**. Cards are typically exhausted when spent for **Energy**, but some cards are also **Exhausted** just by playing them (representing a weapon that might need reloaded, for example).
- **Recover:** Taking a recover action does two things for your character:
  1. Regain **one-fourth** ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) (rounded down) of your characters maximum **Health**.
  2. Pick up your discard pile and take cards from it equal your **Hand** limit (usually **7**). These cards can be used immediately. Place the remaining card(s) in your **Deck**.
- **Weapon Attack:** You may take the action of one of your equipped weapon **Attack** cards to target an enemy in range, dealing the damage listed to the target. Unless the weapon card is exhausted, you can use it multiple times during your turn, spending **1 action** per attack.

## Free Actions

Some actions, like drinking a potion, drawing a weapon, giving an item to another, picking up something off the ground are considered free. You can take up to 2 free actions a turn. Additionally, using a **Fate Point** is considered a Free Action, but does not count as one of the free actions you are permitted to take during your turn.

## Reactions

Some actions or cards allow you to take a reaction to something that just happened in the combat. When this happens, resolve the effects of the reaction first before proceeding with the rest of the action that provoked it. Additionally, you are allowed to use a **Fate Point** in reaction to an unfavorable outcome or critical moment where you really want your character to succeed.

## End of Turn Actions

Take any appropriate actions at the end of your turn as indicated by cards, traits or other abilities, if any.

## 4. END OF ROUND

Once all participants of the battle have taken a turn, the round ends. Repeat Step 3 until the combat is over. Any cards that were rotated after being used are readied by rotating them back to a vertical position.

## SPECIAL RULES

### ADVANTAGE and DISADVANTAGE

**Advantages** and **Disadvantages** can be gained both in combat and social situations. Some combat situations and card effects can grant a character or group of characters **Advantage**. Gaining **Advantage** during a social situation can be granted by a player intimidating or persuading someone, having information valuable to the person they are interacting with, plain ol' bribery, or other methods & ideas that players come up with during play. It's up to the GM to determine if the players would have either during a session based on a variety of factors.

**Advantage:** A character that gains **advantage** can immediately use it to gain one of these effects:

1. Roll an additional d12 as part of the attack action or skill challenge and take the highest two dice as the result.
2. Can **Shift 2** squares immediately or during their combat turn.
3. Can add a **+2 bonus** to their next played card or skill check.

**Disadvantage:** A character that has **disadvantage** is affected by a penalty either determined by the GM or negotiated by players with the GM. If the player can make a sufficient case for a different penalty to affect them, the GM can allow it - especially if it allows fun role-playing or a crazy combat situation.

1. Roll an additional d12 as part of the attack action or skill challenge and take the lowest two dice as the result.
2. The character might have a **-2 penalty** to a skill check.
3. The character is not permitted to take any **Shift** actions during their combat turn.

### CRITICAL HIT

While rolling the dice for any reason, if you roll an **unmodified 12** on one die and an **unmodified 10+** on the other, that roll is considered a critical hit. If the roll was for a card played in combat, double all damage dealt or health gained from that card's effects.

If the critical hit was rolled for a skill or resistance check, you gain a bonus of some sort relevant to the situation. This bonus can be invented by yourself or any other player at the table, if it makes sense and if the GM agrees with you.

### COVER

There are two types of cover in the game - **partial** and **full**. **Partial** cover is either an object that partially obscures their whole body, like foliage and branches, a low wall or a large piece of furniture. **Full** cover is something that completely obscures the character - like a metal wall, a piece of machinery or a heavy steel door.

**Partial Cover:** Provides a temporary **Protection** amount of 1 for as long as the character is obscured by it.

**Full Cover:** Provides a temporary **Protection** amount of 2 for as long as the character is obscured by it.

The **Protection** gained from either types of cover stacks with any other amount the character may already have. A character only gains this **protection** amount if they end their combat turn next to a cover providing object.

### Destroying Cover

If the cover item takes enough damage equal to 5 times its Protection (**5 for Partial, 10 for Full**) amount, the cover item is considered destroyed or ruined beyond usefulness and no longer provides cover to any characters.

### DEATH

When a non-player character (NPC) is defeated in battle, they are assumed to be killed by their foes (either the player characters or other non-player characters). If players want to knock out or disable an opponent without killing them, they need to let the GM know this before they make their next attack. It is assumed the players assault the enemy to the point of unconsciousness, but do not make any killing blows.

Player Characters can also be killed, but it's a more difficult process for enemies to accomplish. When a character's **Health** reaches 0, they go into what is called a **Downed** state. They can only take a **Shift 1** action during their turn. They are not allowed to play any cards, unless a card or effect states otherwise. A downed player can still be attacked and damaged by enemies and their abilities. If the downed character takes enough damage equal to over  $\frac{1}{2}$  their **maximum Health** (rounded down), then they are slain. This is called a character's **Death Threshold** and is the only way for a player character to die.

**Example:** Tony's character, Mortimer has a maximum Health value of 25. His Death Threshold value is half of that, rounded down, so 12 HP.

### Reviving a Downed Character

Any other player can revive a **Downed** character by moving adjacent to them and discarding 3 cards from their **Hand**. The downed character stands up immediately and regains **one-fourth** ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) of their maximum **Health**.

Cards that restore or recover **Health** will not revive a downed character, but can be used on a player character after they have been revived.

### DIFFICULT TERRAIN

Many combat locations have terrain features or objects that interfere with movement of the combatants in unexpected or difficult ways. A square that is considered difficult terrain counts as two squares for the purposes of calculating movement. Pieces of furniture, bits of destroyed equipment or rubble and shallow, murky water are all examples of difficult terrain.

### PROWLING

Players can use the Prowl skill to hide behind objects or in areas where vision is impaired due to lighting or environmental effects. While **prowling**, the next action your character takes gains **Advantage**. Once you've taken any **Action**, your character loses the **Prowl** effect.

Enemies trying to detect a **prowling** creature need to make an opposing **Observation** roll against the **Prowl** value of the creature. If their **Observation** roll is equal to or higher than the **Prowl** value, they are aware of the creature and take actions against them.

### SURPRISE

Some situations in a combat may give one side or the other the element of surprise. If a character or side has surprised their enemies at the beginning of combat, they are considered to have the upper hand and gain **Advantage** on their initiative rolls and any rolls made during their turn in the first round of combat.

## ENDING COMBAT

Combat ends when one side is victorious over the other - either by reducing the **Health** of all characters on one side to 0, or by one side conceding, surrendering or fleeing the battlefield. Combat can also end through other methods, events or situations dictated by the GM.

## RESTING

There are two ways for the characters to rest and recuperate after a long, hard day of adventuring or a brutal battering in combat - a **short rest** and a **long rest**.

### SHORT REST

A short rest is a period of time where the player characters relax, eat food and drink, tend to wounds, meditate or perform some other activity that represents them recovering some of their lost **Health** from previous encounters or the perils of adventure.

All characters have **Recovery Points** which can be used during a short rest to restore lost **Health**. **Recovery Points** are calculated by adding up a character's **Grit**, **Intuition** and **Willpower** values, which are derived by the highest rank skill in each group.

Spending a **Recovery Point** heals the character **one-fourth (1/4)** (rounded down) of their character's **maximum Health** per **Recovery Point** spent this way. The player also puts all discarded and exhausted cards back into their **Hand**, up to their **Hand** limit which is usually 7 for most characters. The rest of the cards go into their **Deck**.

Players can also use **Recovery Points** to remove a **Wound** card from their deck at a one-for-one basis. **Recovery Points** only recharge when the characters take a long rest, which is explained below.

#### Example:

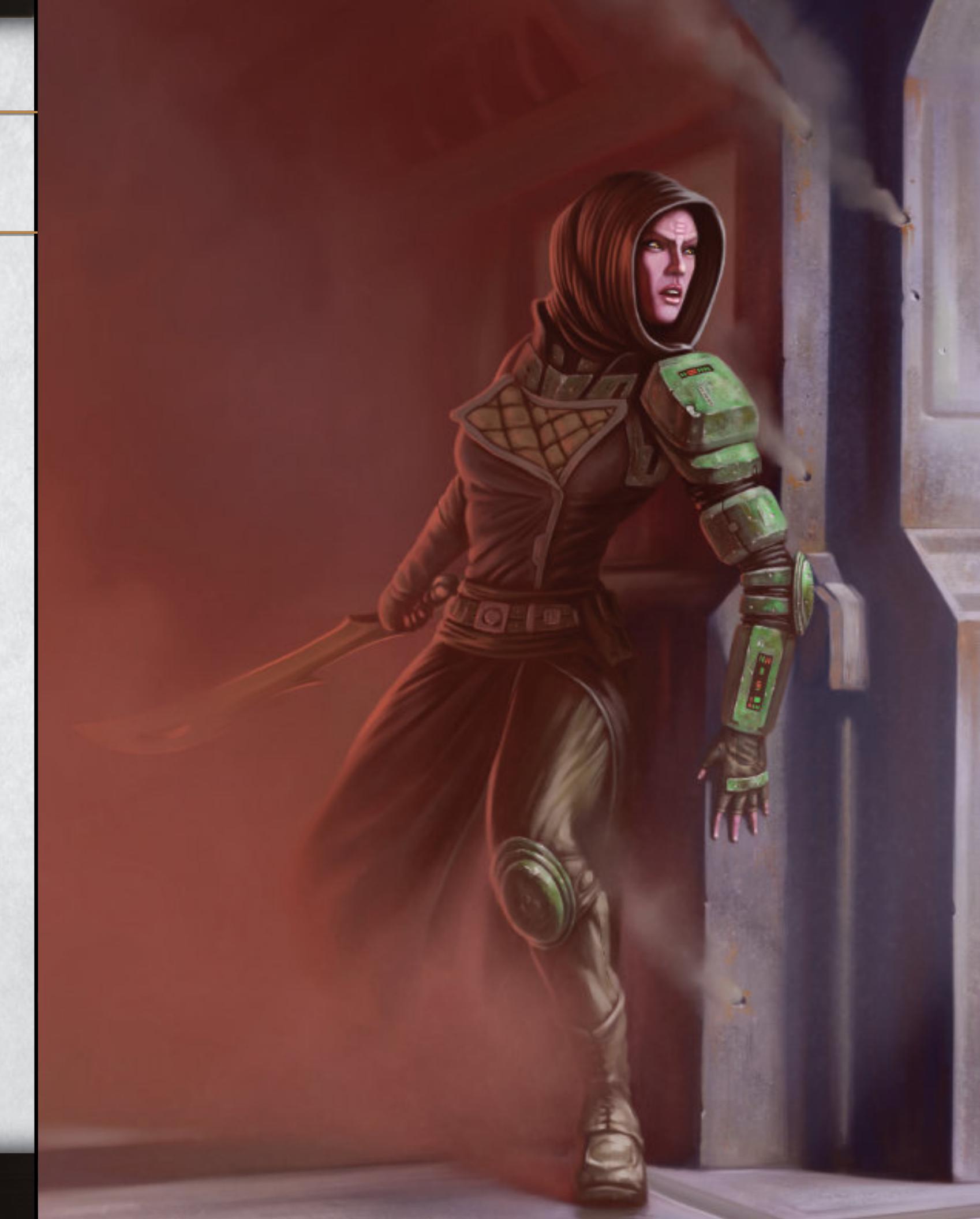
Jacqueline's character Flayr has **Grit** and **Intuition** values of 2 and a **Willpower** of 3. She totals those up to determine her maximum amount of **Recovery Points**, which is 7.

After a tough fight, she decides to take a short rest. Her character has 5 **Health** remaining from her 25 **Health** maximum, so she decides to use 4 **Recovery Points** to return her character's **Health** to full.

### LONG REST

A long rest is a period of time where the party has made a camp or is staying overnight in a place of shelter - like a stronghold, inn, tavern or other safe and secure location. A long rest typically represents between 6 to 8 hours of time - long enough for each character to sleep, gain nourishment and tend to the needs of their body and minds.

Each character regains lost **Health** after a long rest, restoring themselves to their **maximum Health** value. They can also remove up to 2 **Wound** cards from their **Hand** and/or **Deck**. Finally, they reset their **Recovery Points** to the maximum.



# CHAPTER 5: ADDITIONAL RULES

## CHARACTER ADVANCEMENT

Rather than using an experience point based system, **Fated Seas** uses a milestone system based around sessions and/or adventures completed. How fast the characters increase in level is generally up to the desires of the players. Do they want their characters to rise meteorically fast or progress more slowly and methodically?

The normal pace of leveling is generally on a 1:1 basis, where one adventure equals one level increase, but some adventures that are longer or shorter could speed up or slow down the leveling process. It also depends on what all the players want their overall experience to be like - and it could also vary throughout the campaign. Maybe you level up through the first few levels quickly but then the leveling up process slows down a bit to allow for a richer campaign experience. Again, it all depends on what pace the players want.

At every level after the 1st, increase your character's maximum **Health** by **2**. Additionally, you may **add 1 card** to your character's **Deck**. While there is no maximum size, you must always have a minimum of **8** cards in your deck.

Additionally, each character gets the following additions, choices or bonuses as indicated in the chart below:

Level	Advanced Class Cards	Actions	Skill Points	Class Traits	Talents
1	4	3	5	1	0
2	5	3	7	1	0
3	6	3	9	1	1
4	7	3	11	1	1
5	8	4	11	2	1
6	9	4	13	2	1
7	10	4	15	2	2
8	11	4	16	2	2
9	12	5	16	2	2
10	13	5	18	2	3

## CRAFTING

In between adventures or game sessions, characters can craft items or equipment if they have access to the required materials and tools. This includes constructing weapons, fashioning armor and making or modifying gadgets, potions or other items.

The character must know the blueprint for the item they wish to craft. Some items, like common gadgets or equipment, may have blueprints that you might already know or are easy to find. Ask the GM if you already know it, can acquire it (purchase from a merchant or gained through a social contact), or if it requires something more specific gain access to it.

Designing a unique or complex item will require you to create a blueprint for it from scratch, which is described below.

### CRAFTING FROM A BLUEPRINT

In order to craft a item you have a blueprint for, you will need to make a **Tinker** skill roll to determine the quality level of the item you produce. The base quality level is equal to your **Tinker** skill rank, modified by the result of the roll.



The GM sets a minimum Difficulty Value (DV) that must be achieved to craft the item, based on the difficulty of the blueprint, player character skill or other factors. Generally, this requires one roll to determine success or failure, but some more complex items may take up to three skill rolls.

You may spend **shekels** to increase the result of your roll at a 5-to-1 basis (5 shekels for +1 to the roll), but must spend the money before making the dice roll (paying for materials, tools, etc.).

Failure on the dice roll (or any of the dice rolls in a multi-stage item) either means you fail to craft the item or the item quality level is 1 or more levels less than what you desired.

### DESIGNING A BLUEPRINT

Designing a blueprint is a long-term project and requires a minimum number of skill checks with an appropriate skill (like **Tinker**, **Sciences**, or **Medicine**) or **gather information** rolls to invent the design or formula for the item. This can only be done in the time between your character's adventures.

Designing a blueprint requires between **6** to **9** successes depending on the complexity or utility of the item. How much downtime the player characters have between adventures will dictate how many rolls can be made. On average a character can make one dice roll per day, but it is up to GM if more or less rolls can be made depending on the perceived complexity or difficulty of the item.



The player and the GM discuss the details of the invention to define what it will do in play and what is required to craft it. The player records these answers in their notes for future reference.

Once you've invented a formula or design, you can craft it in-between game sessions or adventures. No one else can craft this invention unless they learn your design as a long-term project. If you acquire a formula or design invented by someone else, you may study it as a long-term project (though it should be much shorter than inventing it yourself). Common devices don't require special blueprints to learn. Anyone may attempt to craft them by using commonly available instructions.

## ENCUMBRANCE & LOAD

**Fated Seas** doesn't use a numeric weight system for inventory management. It instead uses an abstract number ranging from 1 to 10 called **Load** to indicate how overburdened a character might be. The goal of this system is to be abstract enough that it only requires very simple arithmetic to track and account for.

All characters have a maximum **Load** value of 10, but there are ways to increase your **Load** value through talents, special abilities or other cards. Almost all items and equipment in the game have a **Load** cost. Carrying more than your **Load** value maximum has the following negative effects and are cumulative.

- **Load value > maximum:** Reduce your movement speed by 1.
- **Load value >= 3 over maximum:** You have **Disadvantage** on cards played during your turn.
- **Load value >= 5 over maximum:** Reduce your movement speed to a maximum of 1 and you may not use cards or abilities to move any further.

## GATHERING INFORMATION

Role-playing games are set in unique fictional worlds and is unreasonable to expect that any player (even the GM!) knows everything about it. An important element to these types of games is the players abilities to create and flesh out details to fill in the gaps regarding almost any subject - either geographical, historical, political, social or a cultural item of importance. This is a shared responsibility among all players and can lead to some fun, creative and engaging moments in the game. Players that come up with these details tend to be invested into the experience and are more likely to remember key details for the GM.

When a player wants to know something specific about the world, their character can **gather information** about it. The GM will typically ask you how your character would like to do so. Some characters might already know the information due to their background, origin, or class decision. If the information is common knowledge, the GM can just answer the question or might allow you to come up with the important details. If gaining access to the information is a complex or challenging task, the GM may require you to make a skill roll, setting an appropriate DV depending on how challenging it is to gain that knowledge. The GM may dictate which skill to use, but if the player can make a case for why a specific skill could be useful in this situation, the GM can allow it at their discretion.

Gathering information can take quite a bit of time, but if you don't get sufficient information the first time and the situation allows for it, you can always try again later. Some information gathering scenarios may require you to maneuver into a specific position before you can do so. For example, you may want to watch the patrol routes the local thugs are taking and decide that you need to be on higher ground to do so. This would likely be an **Observation** skill check, but **Fitness** or some other skill could potentially be used as well if a player makes a strong case for it.

## RESEARCH & INVESTIGATION

Some information gathering scenarios are too complex to answer with a single skill roll. Difficult research on a technical skill or science, searching for a local crime boss's hideout, or gaining access to detailed schematics of a local bureaucratic structure could all be considered complex tasks that require much more time and effort to be successful.

To complete one of these tasks requires between **three** to **five** successes depending on the complexity, difficulty or danger inherent to the information and can only be attempted in-

between adventures. How much downtime the characters have between adventures will dictate how many rolls can be made. On average a character can make one dice roll per day, but it is up to GM if more or less rolls can be made depending on the perceived complexity or difficulty of the information being sought.



## TALENTS

Talents give characters new abilities, special actions or a passive bonus to a particular skill or resistance. They represent extraordinary training, experience, and abilities beyond what a class, origin or background provides.

Every even-numbered level gives your character the ability to choose one talent. Unless the talent's description says otherwise, you can take each talent only once.

**BLADE DANCER:** Once during your turn in combat, you may **Shift 2** squares for free.

**BRUISER:** When using a Move action, you can use a bonus action to **Push** a target creature 1 square. If you move at least 2 squares in a straight line immediately before taking this bonus action, you gain a +2 damage bonus to the next card played or can **Push** the target 1 additional square and **Shift 1** square as a follow-up.

**COMBAT VETERAN:** You can immediately add two **Advanced Class** cards to your deck.

**DUELIST:** You gain both bonuses that would be afforded from your offhand equipment (i.e. using a shield vs. having one hand free). Essentially, you have **+1 Protection** and your **Hand Size** is increased by 1.

**EFFICIENT PACKER:** Add 2 to your maximum **Load** value.

**ENCYCLOPEDIC KNOWLEDGE:** You have an incredible memory for details and know quite a bit about a variety of subjects. Increase your **Knowledge** skill by 1.

**ENTWINED FATE:** Your fate is entwined with another character in your party. You share a fate point with that person - when you spend it, you give it to that player. When that player spends the fate point, it goes back to you. You start each session with this fate point regardless of where it ended up in previous sessions.

**FIRST TO FIGHT:** Add 3 to your **Initiative** roll at the beginning of combat.

**FORESIGHT:** You may swap any amount of cards from your **Hand** at the start of combat with cards in your **Deck**.

**FULL-BLOOD:** You may add an additional identical origin card to your **Deck**.

**HALF-BLOOD:** You may add a card from a different origin to your **Deck**.

**INSPIRATIONAL:** You are an inspiring presence to others and they look to you to get them through tough situations. When an ally is required to make a **Resistance** check, you may add a +2 to their result. You may provide this boon 3 times per day.

**INTESTINAL FORTITUDE: (No Thanatae or Remade)** You can eat things most would find disgusting or that most would not gain nourishment from. If you eat rotten food or drink dirty water, you must make a **Grit Resistance** roll against a DV (difficulty value) of 12. If you succeed, the food or water does not make you sick. Additionally, ingested poison values are reduced by 3 (so if you decided to eat a mysterious mushroom that ended up being poisonous and you are supposed to take 5 poison damage from it, you'd take only 2 damage instead).

**IRON WILL:** Add 2 to **Willpower** resistance rolls.

**NATURAL ATHLETE:** You may re-roll one die when making an **Fitness** skill check.

**OCCULTIST:** You have studied ancient and exotic civilizations, which allows you to use the **Lore** skill in situations involving antediluvian magic and rituals. Increase **Lore** skill checks by

2 when in situations involving them.

**OPPORTUNIST:** You gain **Advantage** on your first action at the beginning of a combat encounter.

**POWERFUL:** You may have two **Power** cards in play at the same time.

**THE RIGHT TIME:** Once per session, insert yourself into a situation where you are not currently present, so long as there's some conceivable way you could get in there.

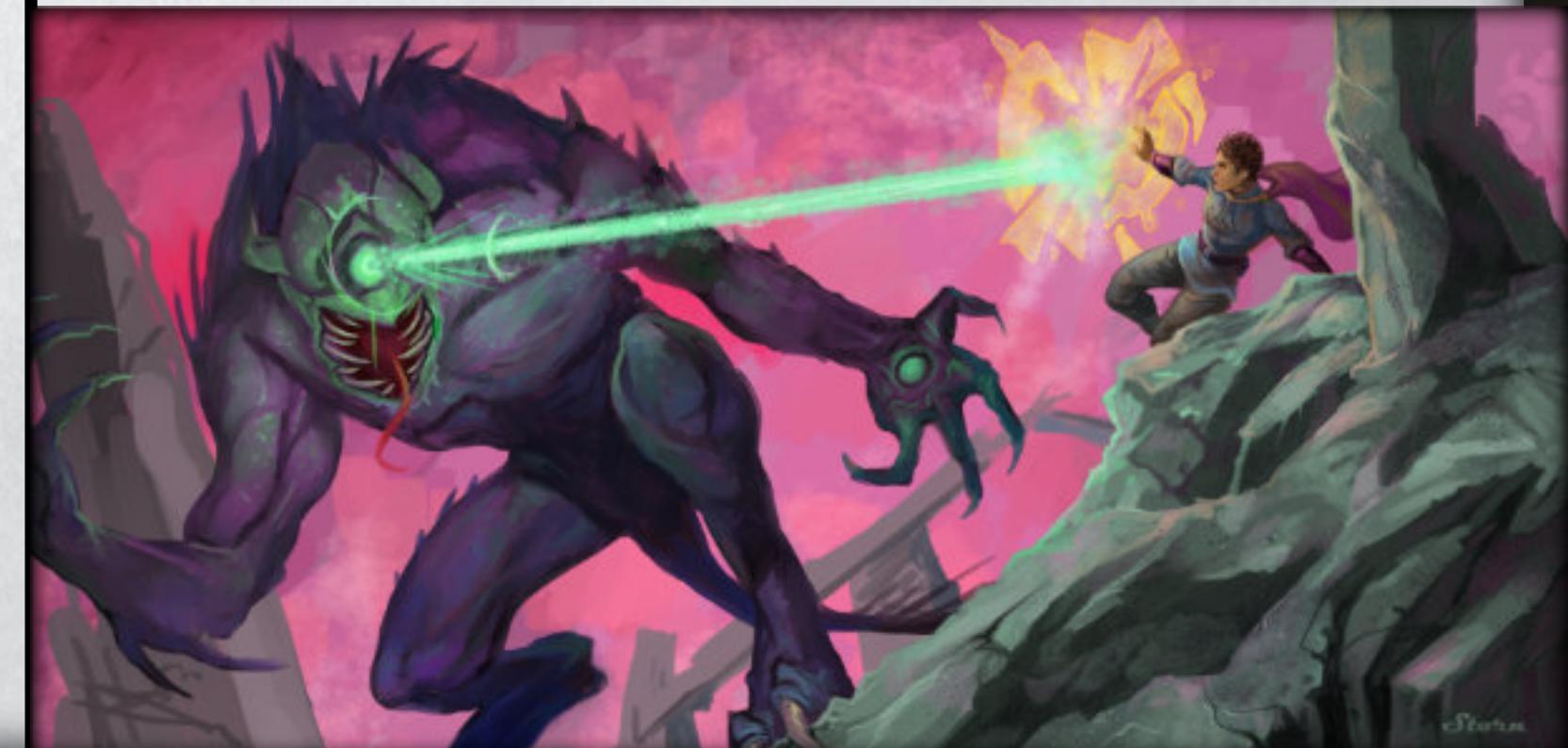
**TOUGH AS NAILS:** Add 2 to **Grit** resistance rolls.

**SIXTH SENSE:** Add 2 to **Intuition** resistance rolls.

**SWIFT:** Increase your **Move** value by 1.

**VIGOROUS:** Increase your maximum **Health** by 5.

**VIGILANT:** As long as you are not surprised, you may **Shift 5** squares at the beginning of a combat encounter.



# CHAPTER 6: A BRAVE NEW WORLD

## The 'Post Post-Apocalypse'

**Fated Seas** takes place in a fictional Earth, sometime in the far future. The "apocalypse" is long forgotten and very little evidence remains of what caused it or the outcome. Those that live in this world today have no memory of the previous civilizations (i.e. us in present day), only that many areas of the world are considered inhospitable ruins of ancient civilizations. Much like we study the ancient Greek or Egyptian civilizations today, the inhabitants of this world view the 21<sup>st</sup> century civilizations in the same way.

This section of the book mostly covers a small geographical region of the world called the *Austral Expanse*, which is present day Antarctica.

## CLIMATE & GEOGRAPHY

Sometime in the calamitous past, a great war raged. In that firestorm, vast rings of debris were created in the upper atmosphere which now orbit the earth in a dazzling array of light and reflection, but also imprisoning all that live on the planet. The outcome of such a calamity spelled doom for the survivors of the world and changed the dynamic of life on the planet forever.

Combined with climate change, global warming and the ocean sea-level rising, what was once the large continent of Antarctica is now a mountainous island wasteland and cinder-slagged marsh. While the center of the *Austral Expanse* is covered in a vast arctic wasteland, the coastal areas are scrub, polar forests and the petrified remains of the ancient survivors of the calamity.

Despite this area of the world now being considered a temperate zone, the light of the sun is perpetually shrouded by vast dust clouds and the rings of debris in the upper-atmosphere. This traps in the heat, making temperatures at the surface consistently dry and warm at both poles and unbearably hot along the equator. Gritty ash-fall is a frequent occurrence, as are windstorms and massive dust clouds. While visiting the surface is certainly possible, most do not do so for an extended time without proper protective gear (goggles, respirators & protective clothes at a minimum).

Many natural landmarks and unnatural features are found in this area of the world, and while most have never been explored by those in the solitaries, much abounds in rumor and speculation about what treasures await in such places.

## DEEP CITIES

No governments or political systems exist in the world which are capable of governing of multiple cities or to claim dominion over vast territory. Due to their inherent self-sufficiency, most deep cities, or *solitaries* are self-governed and are considered individual city-states. The styles of government, societal, cultural and economic structures vary greatly among each one based on a multitude of reasons, each one unique in their own way.

### Physical Characteristics

Solitaries are enormous submersibles the size of a small city or town. Fully enclosed and spherical in shape, they have thick metallic hulls allowing them to withstand the pressures of the deep ocean. All solitaries are arranged with their interiors centralized around a

miniaturized fusion device called a solar core. Those that live in each solitary rely upon the light of the solar core to survive. It provides warmth, light and a near limitless source of energy to all within.

While all solitaries are generally structured in a similar physical arrangement of solar core in the center surrounded by city structures, many solitaries have wildly varied architecture and layouts based on the societal or cultural needs of its people or the desires of its governing body.

The largest solitaries in the world boast of populations over tens-of-thousands, while the smallest have populations only in the hundreds. Despite the size differences, all solitaries are designed to be self-sufficient and capable of surviving on their own for years, if not centuries.

### The Solar Core

A critical component to the workings of a solar core is a specialized fuel called phlogiston. Primarily a bio-fuel created through chemical processes, phlogiston is a powerful, clean and efficient resource. It is created from two primary components: organic biomass from kelp and algae and the powdery metallic oxide (called Calx) of various precious metals and other minerals.

The solar core is a vital structure in every solitary. While each solitary may have drastically different governments, social structures or cultures, they all have one thing in common - their need for phlogiston. Running out of it would mean certain death in the darkened depths of the ocean, therefore all solitaries put the harvesting of kelp and Calx and the refinement of phlogiston as one of their highest priorities. This provides a staggering amount of jobs and occupations for many of its denizens and is one of the driving economic forces within each one.

## HISTORY OF THE AGES

The recorded history of the *Austral Expanse* is split into ages, each a distinct period of its own. AC stands for **After Cataclysm** and are the modern eras of history, long after the disappearance of the antediluvians due to the various calamities.

**Age of the Antediluvians (??):** The ages before the various calamities befell the world and its people. This is ancient history, found sparsely in books and other media hidden away in antediluvian ruins.

**Age of Bedlam ?? To 500 AC:** The earliest ages of life under the seas in the solitaries was a rough and wild time of exploration and conflict as the various factions and deep cities contested over regions of the *Expanse* for survival. The first known thanatae in history is recorded during this period - a warlord from Covenshark nicknamed *The Eater of the Sun*, who is known to have conquered, plundered and razed at least three other solitaries during this age.

**Age of Discovery (500 to 700 AC):** The first antediluvian ruins were discovered during this period, which kicked off an era of vigorous exploration and treasure hunting as the solitaries explored, colonized, and claimed regions across the *Austral Expanse*. This era also represents where the solitaries ended up stabilizing and settling themselves after decades of unrest and conflict.

**The Riven Age (700 AC):** The Age of Discovery came to an abrupt end as the **Wargraven Empire** made their existence known to the Solitaries of the *Austral Expanse*. Their assault on the coastal settlements was calculated, rapid and ruinous, occurring over the course of one dark, wintery night.

Many colonies established during the age of Discovery were erased from the map as the Wargraven strategically and methodically wiped them out, forcing the survivors to retreat back to the deep cities far beneath the ocean. Their tales persist today of "The Blackest Night".

**Age of Blades (800-900 AC):** Years of recovery followed the destruction of the Wargraven assault on the terrestrial world, with the solitaries developing strategies on how to proceed against this new threat from the polar plateau.

Slowly but surely, the peoples of the deep cities ventured back out into the world to try to reclaim what was lost. They prepared against the Wargraven by limiting their exposure on the surface to the summer months. Additionally, many solitaries invested in their military forces or hired mercenary companies to protect their endeavors. This era was called the Age of Blades, as the peoples of the deep cities boldly stepped back out into the world, forewarned and forearmed.

**Age of Hoarfrost (900 - 1000 AC):** A period of mass cooling blasts the Austral Expanse during this age, forcing the people back to the solitaries once more for succor and protection. While the brief summer months were still conducive towards some exploration and travel, arctic winds pummeled the region for decades, restricting trade, travel and the eternal quest to find the Dreamlands. Things warmed back up dramatically in the later years of this age, which fueled a new era of rapid discovery.

**Age of Wonders (1000-1200 AC):** The discovery of antediluvian ruins located far within the Polar Plateau kicked off the Age of Wonders. The location, called MIRAGE from the outside, was discovered by a daring group of explorers calling themselves the Founder's Lodge (the originators of the present-day Guild of the same name). These adventurers were able to breach the vault and unearthed evidence of the Dreamlands. Unfortunately, none of the data were recovered from the vault as the group ran into difficulties extracting it safely from the location - which was also never revealed by any of them.

**Age of Fervor (1200 AC - Present):** The current age of the Austral Expanse is named for the zeal and ardor of the various Guilds, nations, and organizations in their quest to discover the location of the Dreamlands. The fervor of the solitaries and their endeavors towards this discovery has propelled civilization into a new era of optimism, prosperity and most likely danger, as the Wargraven Empire watches silently from their strongholds in the Polar Plateau.

## ON THE SURFACE

The landmasses of the surface are all generally viewed as inhospitable wastelands. Only a small fraction of these areas have been explored due to a multitude of dangers - hostile creatures, extreme weather, treacherous environments and the all too present danger of the miasma (toxic environments causing sickness and death, for those staying in one too long).

Anyone planning on visiting a surface locale would do well to plan ahead for the journey or else risk meeting an untimely fate.

## Terrestrial Environments & Features

As life in a solitary is meant to be self-sustaining, not much is known about the land masses situated in the vicinity of each solitary as it floats through the ocean. Only recently have some intrepid individuals ventured out into this terrestrial wasteland seeking knowledge, fame and fortune. What they've discovered is a treasure trove of foundational knowledge regarding terrain features, dangerous flora and fauna, hazardous miasma zones, and ruined structures of old. While maps are scarce, some can be found if you talk to the right people or put coins in the right hands.





## Antediluvian Ruins

The only thing remaining from the Age of the Antediluvians are the tall, metallic husks of their grandest structures. Very little of interest is found on the surface - much of it lost to the ashes of the apocalypse or looted in ages past. However, hidden in the depths are a multitude of secret chambers and passages. Some of these underground "vaults" or "shelters" were used by the Antediluvians to survive the calamity. Others were used as repositories of artwork, relics and other treasures. And some were used by those with devastating weapons of war and the will to dominate those less fortunate.

Known Antediluvian ruins of the Austral Expanse are Anderbey's Folly, Cromwell's Point, IGNIS, CRADLE, and Shadows Fall, but countless others exist among its rugged coastline and treacherous interior.

## The Barrens & The Boiling Sea

As one ventures north from the Austral Expanse, one will notice that the temperature begins to increase dramatically. Due to the heat-trapping properties of the planet, the equatorial to tropical bands are excessively hot, with temperatures consistently reaching over 150 ° Fahrenheit (or 65 ° Celsius). The landmasses in this region are collectively referred to as "The Barrens" and the oceans are noted as "The Boiling Sea". Not much is known about this area of the world, as surviving in the extreme temperature is incredibly difficult.

## Ghost Marshes

At first glance, ghost marshes resemble a scrubby plain covered with short grasses, however a closer look reveals a bizarre and almost unearthly landscape. Small strands of dead and stunted trees grow where the land protrudes above the water table. Additionally, pools of water stained dark red are scattered about, making traversing the marsh treacherous.

This grassland appearance invites the unwary to walk on it, but even the most solid marsh is spongy and waterlogged. Traveling through it is a strange and dangerous experience for the unwary and those unaccustomed to such a journey. Almost always at night, lights appear in the atmosphere without an obvious cause. Some view these lights as a portent of death, while others believe that these lights are said to be spirits buried with treasured goods and other riches.

## Luminous Forests

Luminous forests are rare, but generally exist in the most remote or extreme fringes of the environment. They are all characterized by the production and emission of light from the local flora, fauna and nearby bodies of water.

Some sources of this 'bioluminescence' originate from phosphorescent algae, but not all sources are the same. As one of the few natural areas for creatures to thrive, these forests typically sustain a wide diversity of life within. Wild and alien to those that now live almost exclusively under the waves, luminous forests are incredibly dangerous for those unprepared, but present an opportunity for dramatic discoveries hidden within.

## Miasma Zones

There are areas of the world where the air, water and the earth is utterly toxic and poisons those within it. Spending time within such areas causes all sorts of maladies - usually starting with nausea & sickness, eventually leading to internal bleeding & burning skin and then ultimately, death.

One of the biggest dangers of a miasma zone is that they can exist almost anywhere and spotting the signs of a miasma zone is difficult for those without specialized equipment or experience. Unfortunately, many miasma zones are discovered accidentally - as one spends too much time within it, they start to notice symptoms of illness in themselves or their party.

Other signs of a miasma zone can be seen in the flora and fauna of the region. Oddly-shaped or colored plants can be a sign of miasma in the air. Animals with strange mutations, like a third eye, are also a clear sign of miasma. Without the proper protective gear, most miasma zones are to be avoided at all costs.

## Petrified Forests

The calamitous past, while highly destructive, also had a wide range of strange and bewildering effects on some environments in the world. One such effect was that of petrifaction - the literal replacement of organic molecules with minerals. How such a stark transformation occurred so rapidly is lost to history, but what remains are areas characterized by densely-packed rocky spires which look like trees.

These regions are notoriously difficult to explore due to the rough, unstable terrain, inclement weather (flash flooding being most common) and lack of resources. Very little survives within this environment and although some 'petrified forests' provide a roosting spot for avian creatures, none of them live here permanently.

## Polar Plateau

The huge, central plateau of the Austral Expanse is at an average elevation of about 3,000 meters or over 9800 ft. The nearly continuous frigid winds that blow across it, especially in the winter, make this environment almost inhospitable to life.

The high elevation of the plateau, combined with its extremely long, sunless winters, mean that the temperatures here are the lowest in the world - as low as -134 ° Fahrenheit (or -92 ° Celsius).

## Stygian Mountains

Most mountain ranges in the Expanse are typically brown, sterile spires of windswept rock and stone. Volcanic in structure, stygian mountains are known by their deeply saturated, blueish-black coloration and for the vast, dark pine trees that ring their foothills.

The bright red glow of the active volcanoes can be seen at their heights. At their lower altitudes, the pine groves protect and facilitate a rich biodiversity - from the mundane mushroom to apex predators, like the silvertooth wulf.

Stygian forests are dark, foreboding places, full of titanic creatures battling for survival. Those that venture here are typically big game hunters seeking an epic trophy, fortune-finders searching for a mythical fortune, or explorers and scientists eager to study the throng of life.



## IN THE DEPTHS

As almost all civilized folk live beneath the waves in the solitaries, the features under the sea are just as important as the surface realm. While most creatures are unable to inherently breath underwater, many devices, tools or magical abilities exist to facilitate it. The real danger of exploring the depths is that of pressure.

For the most part, the solitaries floating through the oceans stay within a certain depth, typically in the **open-water** zone (0 to 400 meters) or the upper edge of the **deep-water** zone (400-1000 meters). At most of these depths, the immense pressure felt on a humanoid body is unbearable. Exploring outside the safety of the solitaries is impossibly dangerous without access to proper equipment and traveling outside a solitary requires smaller submersibles capable of withstanding the immense pressures of the deep ocean.

Another danger with leaving the safety of the solitaries is that of the Merrow Kingdoms. Thought to just be folk tales or mythological creatures, the merrow are an ancient race of aquatic creatures that have lived in the depths of the oceans for thousands of years. Generally considered xenophobic, they fiercely protect their kingdoms from all other creatures. As long as the citizens of the solitaries do not venture into their domains, they are generally left alone. However, that does not mean the merrow do not send out raiding parties to acquire the things they need or want, which sometimes means a violent encounter in an environment entirely unsuitable to terrestrial folk.

## Undersea Environments

While some characteristics of the underwater environment are universal, the various ecosystems that exist under the sea are dependent on local factors such as depth, topography, temperature and tidal influence.

Due to the self-sufficiency of the solitaries and the dangers undersea, much of the depths have not been mapped or explored. A generally agreed upon policy among the solitaries is that they all stay within an specific area of the ocean, which ensures that each one has access to ample resources in order to survive and without having to compete against each other.

## Coral Reefs

Sometimes called the 'rainforests of the sea', coral reef zones form some of the most diverse ecosystems. While most are commonly found at shallow depths in tropical waters, deep water and cold water coral reefs exist as well.

Coral reef zones provide ecologically complex and varied marine habitats supporting a wide range of other organisms. The biodiversity of all coral reefs is unsurpassed by any other region under the sea and almost any type of sea creature can be found living here or surviving off of the ecosystem.

## Kelp Forests

Kelp grows in "underwater forests" which covers a large part of the world's temperate and polar coastlines. As kelp grows primarily in shallow oceans and are known for their high growth rate, kelp forests are considered highly productive and dynamic ecosystems.

A diverse array of sea life uses kelp forests for protection or food. Various fish and invertebrates, such as shrimp, crustaceans, bristle worms (such as the Cankerworm), sea stars and snails are commonly found here. Many marine animals can also be found, such as giant seals, otters and other such megafauna.



A major source of sustenance for the denizens of the *deep cities*, kelp mongers routinely farm the forests that surround them or those which they pass by (for those solitaries on the move).

## Hydrothermal Vents

Hydrothermal vents are fissures on the seafloor from which geothermally heated water discharges. They are commonly found near volcanically active places and are generally surrounded by rocks and mineral ore deposits (such as iron, gold, nickel and copper) useful for metallurgical and alchemical purposes.

A vast ecosystem exists in and around hydrothermal vents. Especially in the deep sea areas, biological communities around them depends on nutrients found in the dusty chemical deposits and fluids in which they live. Tubeworms, eel fish, octopuses, predatory snails and eyeless shrimp can all be found in these areas.

Hydrothermal zones are considered very dangerous areas due to the extreme heat, toxic gasses, and lack of visibility. Venturing into these zones requires specialized gear, such as the *Mantis Exosuit*, specifically designed for underwater mining, construction and demolition.

## Sand Dunes

In open-water areas devoid of other ecologically-rich characteristics, there are only the rocks and sandy dunes. These areas provide very little in terms of material resources, food or other items of value. The ocean floor is in a constant state of flux as the sand dunes drift to the tides and currents. Dune ecosystems are extremely difficult places for plants to survive and the creatures most found in these regions are either migratory or predatory hunters constantly on the move, like sharks.

## Seagrass Meadows

Seagrass meadows are underwater ecosystems formed by marine plants (mostly grasses) found in shallow coastal waters and in the brackish waters of estuaries. Seagrass meadows are sometimes called 'prairies of the sea' and have diverse and productive ecosystems equal to that of coral reefs.

Seagrasses are found in shallow seas on the continental shelf of all continents. They are generally safe places used by society to hunt and fish as many herbivorous creatures use the seagrasses for protection or as a food source.

## Seamounts

A seamount is a large geologic formation that rises from the ocean floor but does not reach the water's surface. They are typically formed from extinct volcanoes, but some may still be active, which drastically changes the environment and ecology in the nearby area. Because of their abundance, seamounts are one of the most common marine ecosystems in the world. Due to their elevated position in the water and their interaction with currents, seamounts attract plankton, corals, fish, and marine mammals alike.

## Volcanic Caves

Sea caves may be formed in volcanic rocks, although some are created through erosion by the wave action of the sea. Volcanic caves are characterized by large, arching structures and walls of hardened lava with occasional steaming lava streams. Most cave systems under the ocean are unstable from the constant erosive pressure and thus are extremely dangerous to traverse.



# CHAPTER 7: AUSTRAL EXPANSE REGIONS

This section describes the various regions and points of interest located on the main continent and below the water's surface. While much of it is a frozen wasteland, many areas on the coastal edges of the Austral Expanse are varied in characteristic and rich in biodiversity. They are also all very dangerous - wild and untamed.

This is not intended to be an exhaustive list, nor is each entry considered to be fully-fleshed out or detailed. Most just give a brief description to get the ideas flowing. Feel free to expand upon or modify the details of any location.

## THE BARRENS & THE BOILING SEA

The landmasses and oceans located within equatorial bands of the earth are generally referred to as "The Barrens" and the "Boiling Sea". Very little is known about these areas of the world, as a multitude of challenges make surviving here incredibly difficult. Extreme temperature, miasma, toxic waste and predatory creatures more adapted to the hostile terrain and climate make exploration and survival here extremely perilous.

In the Barrens, nothing but a vast desert wasteland stretches as far as the eye can see. It is an inhospitable realm, devoid of life and is a testament to the raw power of nature and the mysteries that remain hidden within its arid embrace.

In the Boiling Sea, often referred to as the Great Blight, the warm waters are choked with algae blooms. As these blooms form and decay, they create large oxygen-depleted zones which makes the region toxic to those in it for a period of time. These blooms literally choke the air and waterways, making traveling through the region a hazardous endeavor at best.

None of this stops those brave or foolish enough from trying to unearth secrets or plundering the riches of the many antediluvian ruins located here.

### POINTS OF INTEREST

#### Depths of Kettering

Not much is known about the structures located here due to the hazards of venturing this far south into the Boiling Sea, also known as the Great Blight. These antediluvian ruins are located deep under water here, which makes reaching them a challenge due to the immense pressures of the deep and the various large predators lurking nearby in the Stygian Abyss.

#### Highcroft

Tall, shimmering structures tower above the desert wasteland here, the blistering sun reflecting off their sandblasted exterior. The structures appear to go deep into the sand dunes all along the coastline, their ragged metallic forms standing out as a harsh warning to those that wish to tread foot here. Rumors abound of antediluvian vaults deep in the bowels of these titanic structures, for those brave enough to seek them deep beneath the sands.

#### Sea of Desolate Dreams

This sea is located southeast from the **Merrow Kingdom of Cael Drúach**. It borders the Alabaster Isle to the north, the Boiling Sea to the south and Somber Mountain to the east. It marks the beginning of the end of a sustainable environment from which any solitary can flourish, as the ocean becomes warmer and choked with algae blooms the further south one goes. Many of the reefs within this region are bleached, barren and lifeless.

## Sea of Somber Dreams

As one of the most fertile and survivable regions in the Expanse, the Sea of Somber Dreams, and its surrounding areas, still has many dangers lurking within. The reefs and kelp forests here are rich in biodiversity and provide much for the three major solitaires located in the region, which has granted enormous prosperity and enabled them to carve out their own independence.

#### Shining Archipelago

This strand of islands is mostly covered in thick brambles, steep hills and densely packed trees. The coastline is rocky and difficult to navigate around or for those wishing to make landfall for exploration purposes, therefore, not much else is known about the islands.

#### Void of Lacuna

In the depths of the ocean lies a haunting sight, a once-majestic solitary now reduced to a desolate underwater ruin known as Lacuna. This metropolis was once a bustling hub of civilization, adorned with grand structures and inhabited by a prosperous society. However, its fate took a sinister turn when an immense sea creature, whose proportions defied imagination, breached the city's protective barriers and unleashed chaos upon its unsuspecting inhabitants.

This catastrophic invasion left Lacuna in ruins, its once-mighty shell shattered and swallowed by the unforgiving sea. The creature's immense power decimated the city, leaving behind a somber reminder of its devastating presence. But the tragedy that befell Lacuna did not end with the creature's departure. The souls of the city's lost inhabitants lingered on, their spirits unable to find solace or move on to the afterlife. These vengeful souls, trapped in the watery abyss, now haunt the ruins and serve as a warning to those who dare to trespass the boundaries of the natural world.

## CITIES, OUTPOSTS & RUINS

#### Merrow Kingdom of Cael Adrách

This Merrow Kingdom lies in the depths of a chasm more than 2 miles below the surface of the water. Due to their xenophobic tendencies and violent response to invaders, entering the borders of this kingdom, which is nebulous at best, is heavily discouraged. Many travelers give this area wide birth if they are traveling near it.

For more information about the Merrow, see **Chapter 9: Bestiary**.

## UNDERSEA FEATURES

#### Clarion Reef

Sheltered by the Shining Archipelago to the north and Selvage Island to the west, the Clarion Reef is named for its shallow, crystal clear basin. Teeming with an abundance of life, the reef boasts a mesmerizing display of corals in every shape, size, and hue imaginable. Massive coral formations rise majestically from the ocean floor, forming intricate labyrinths, arches, and canyons, providing a diverse array of habitats for a myriad of marine creatures.

Beyond the reef, the scenery transforms into a mesmerizing kelp forest. Towering fronds of kelp stretch towards the surface, forming a dense canopy that filters sunlight into shimmering rays, creating an ethereal atmosphere. The kelp forest serves as a haven for a variety of marine organisms and is a rich source of kelp, fish and crustaceans. The biggest threat to those harvesting its bounty are from the Merrow to the east, who also sometimes capitalize on the resources found here.

## The Great Burial Reef

One of the largest dead reefs in the Boiling Sea, this bleached coral reef is now overtaken by algae blooms and seaweed forests. Sawtooths and other various large predatory aquatic creatures are found here making it perilous for anyone seeking to exploit its natural resources.

## The Netherthroes

Stretching across a vast expanse of the ocean floor, the Netherthroes measures over 1,500 miles in length and reaches depths exceeding 6 miles. Its immense proportions and profound darkness make it one of the most inhospitable and least explored regions in the Expanse.

The Netherthroes are shrouded in an eerie silence, broken only by the occasional sound of deep-sea creatures adapted to survive in its extreme conditions. The pressure at the bottom of the trench is almost a thousand times greater than at sea level, making it an environment hostile to most life forms. Despite these extreme conditions, it supports a unique ecosystem of organisms that have adapted to the relentless darkness and crushing pressures.

Exploring this region is extremely perilous as typhoons and other freak storms are a frequent occurrence above the water. Below it, many large, predatory creatures, such as the frilled shark, sawtooths and zeuglodon patrol relentlessly in search for their next meal.

## The Perished Reef

Another dead reef, like the Great Burial Reef, remains here. It's remoteness in the Boiling Sea has left it a barren, sandy wasteland where very little survives. It exists to serve as a stark warning to those venturing too close to the Boiling Sea.

## The Stygian Abyss

This massive, deep oceanic trench is located just south of the Merrow Kingdom of Cael Drúach. Over 600 miles long and 300 miles wide, the maximum known depth, known as the Ephemeral Deep, is just over 4 miles at the southern end of a small slot-shaped valley in its floor.

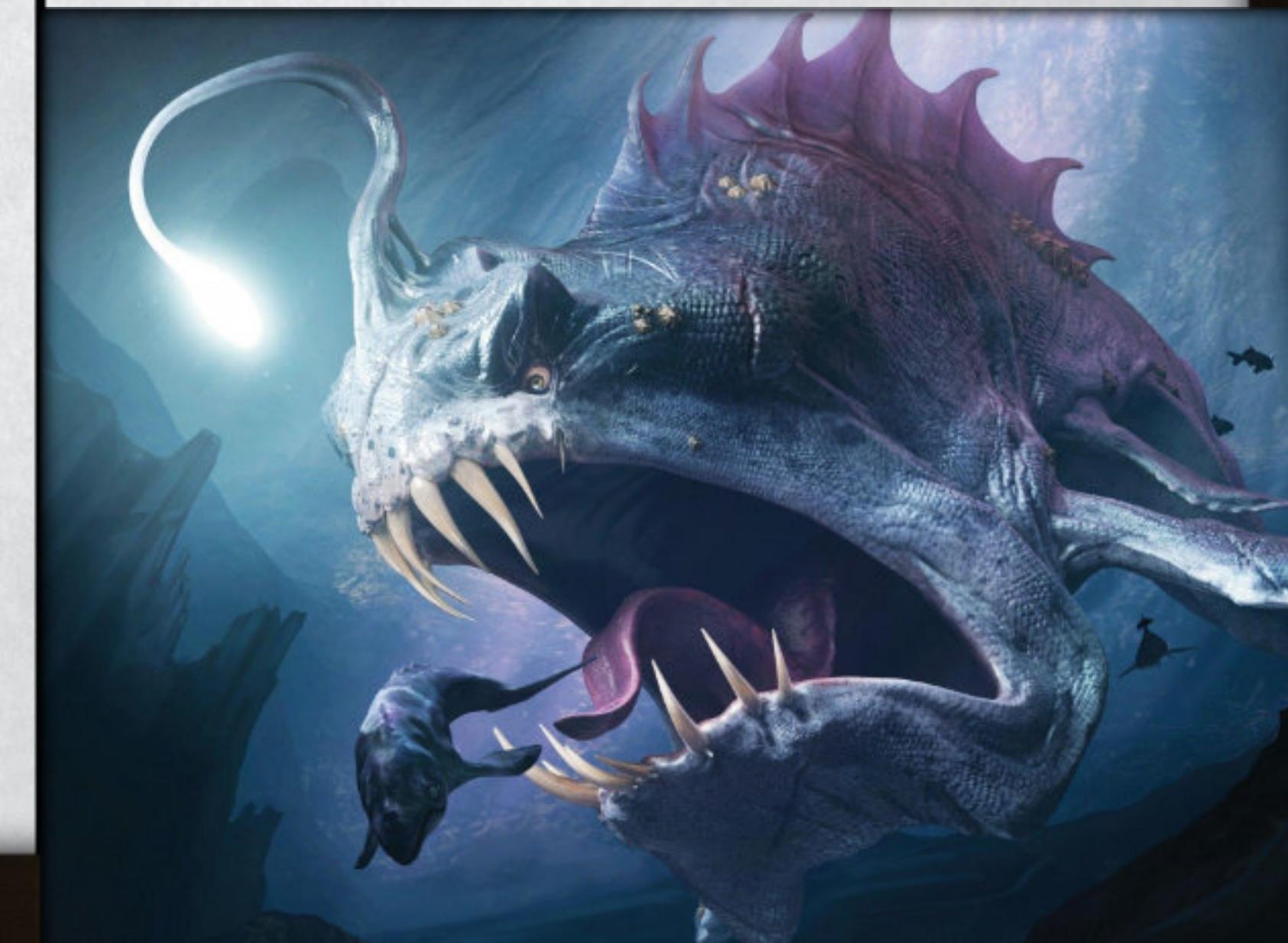
The waters surrounding the Stygian Abyss are renowned for their turbidity and perpetual gloom, creating an air of mystery. Thick mist often shrouds the area, obscuring the view and adding to the sense of foreboding. Dark currents swirl ceaselessly, their rhythmic flow carrying whispers of forgotten tales and hidden truths.

Navigating the Stygian Abyss is a perilous endeavor. The jagged cliffs that line its walls are laced with treacherous underwater caves and crevices, hiding untold dangers. Whirlpools and maelstroms emerge unpredictably, threatening to consume any vessel that dares to approach too closely. Countless vessels have met their demise within its abyssal depths, contributing to the lore that surrounds this enigmatic place.

For the Merrow of Cael Drúach, the Stygian Abyss holds a profound spiritual significance. Its name evokes images of a primordial void, a place where the normal rules of the surface world cease to apply. It is said to be the birthplace of their ancient race, a sacred abyss that serves as a conduit to their elemental origins. They revere this place, conducting mysterious rituals at its edge, seeking communion with the forces that shape their existence. Legends speak of it as a gateway to the nether realms, a passage connecting the mortal realm with the realms of eldritch horrors or perhaps even the Dreamlands.

## Titan's Clutch Reef

Considered the outer-most reaches of the Merrow Kingdom of Cael Drúach, only the foolhardy venture here, as the merrow, or deep ones as they are also called, vigorously defend against such intrusions. Those that have been able to secretly get in and out in have returned with treasures unheard of: pearls the size of a carabuses hand, emerald carved-idols of strange, tentacled creatures and jewelry from mysterious and ancient civilizations.



# COVENSHARK THALASSOCRACY

## The City of Vagabonds

Considered a rowdy and oftentimes dangerous solitary, Covenshark is a haven for scavengers, thieves and those of less-reputable, fringe occupations. It is orbited by a revolving cast of numerous flotsam owned by pirates, mercenaries and other freethinkers of the world.

The city's architecture is a patchwork of salvaged wrecks, re-purposed debris, and makeshift constructions, giving it a gritty and improvised charm. It is a labyrinth of interconnecting chambers, secret compartments, and hidden passageways, designed to confound and disorient unwelcome intruders. Dimly lit corridors and flickering lanterns cast eerie shadows, enhancing the sense of mystique that surrounds the solitary.

Ruled by a Collective Intelligence calling themselves the 'Hammerhead', this governing body of Remade maintains a sometimes illogical sense of order and balance, but generally freely allows those to come and go and do as they please. It is a place where survival of the fittest is the unwritten law. Rival factions vie for control and dominance, engaging in underground wars and power struggles that shape the destiny of the city.

The presence of dark magic can be felt in the air, with whispers of forbidden rituals and arcane artifacts traded in illicit circles. The city is a magnet for adventurers, mercenaries, and treasure hunters, drawn to the promise of untold riches and perilous quests that lie in the uncharted depths beyond its borders.

A community of misfits and renegades, it is a place where loyalty is cherished, where a pirate's skill and cunning are celebrated, and where freedom from the oppressive chains of society is embraced. It embodies the spirit of adventure, audacity, and the relentless pursuit of fortune among the seas.

## POINTS OF INTEREST

### Blood Reef Atoll

This desolate archipelago, shrouded in mystery and drenched in an eerie crimson hue, has an oppressive atmosphere, as if the air itself carries a weight of impending doom.

The jagged black rocks that jut out from the turbulent waters give an ominous warning of the horrors that lie beneath. Waves crash mercilessly against the sharp cliffs, their sound akin to the anguished cries of lost souls. Malevolent spirits and vengeful specters haunt the shores, their anguished whispers carried by the wind, preying upon the weak-willed and desperate.

But it is the waters surrounding the atoll that earn it its chilling name. The sea, tinged with a deep, blood-like hue, teems with monstrous denizens that defy nature itself. Immense sharks, with scales as dark as night, lurk beneath the surface, their eyes gleaming with an insatiable hunger.

### Sea of Grime & Fungi

This region within the Boiling Sea is not entirely composed of water, but rather an undulating mass of thick, viscous grime that stretches as far as the eye can see. Its dark, glistening surface is teeming with an array of grotesque and strange fungi, their vivid hues contrasting against the murky backdrop. Towering mushroom-like structures emerge from the grime, casting eerie shadows across the landscape.

From the outside, the Sea of Grime and Fungi is an astonishing sight to behold. Shades of



deep purples, vibrant greens, and luminescent blues create an alien landscape that dances with every ripple and movement. Some fungi emit a faint glow, illuminating the surroundings with an eerie luminescence, while others exude a toxic miasma, warning of their potential dangers.

This region remains largely unexplored, shrouded in an air of mystery and secrecy. Its remote location and treacherous terrain make it a challenging destination for explorers and scientists alike. While it is possible to traverse the landscape on foot, it is not recommended due to the unstable ground, rife with sinkholes, hidden pits and quicksand. The air is heavy with moisture, causing a perpetual mist to hang in the atmosphere leaving behind a grimy substance that clings to everything. This sticky residue that clogs up machinery, corrodes metal and rots organic materials, wrecking vessels and other structures that dwell here for too long.

Despite its dreadful appearance, the Sea of Grime and Fungi supports a surprising amount of life. Strange creatures have adapted to this unique environment, thriving within the fungal growth. Amphibious organisms with bioluminescent skin glide effortlessly through the grime, while predatory plants with tentacle-like appendages wait patiently for unsuspecting prey.

## CITIES, OUTPOSTS & RUINS

### Runagate

Runagate is a place where pirates, smugglers, and outcasts converge, seeking refuge from the clutches of law and order. It is a bustling hub of activity, with raucous taverns, underground gambling dens, and shady markets that cater to the desires of the deep city's diverse and oftentimes dubious inhabitants. The streets are alive with the sounds of haggling merchants, echoing laughter, and the occasional clash of blades.



At the heart of Runagate lies the infamous Black Tide Market, a sprawling expanse of makeshift stalls and slapdash shops. Here, vendors hawk their wares, showcasing an assortment of stolen goods, contraband artifacts, and illicit substances. Shrouded in a perpetual haze of mystery, this market serves as a hub for the clandestine trade that fuels the underbelly of the city.

The taverns that line the streets of Runagate are raucous places frequented by grizzled pirates and enigmatic smugglers recounting their daring escapades over tankards of rum. Bards strum their lutes and sing of treacherous voyages, while the clinking of coins mingles with the clatter of dice in the underground gambling dens that lure both the desperate and the thrill-seekers alike.

### Riven

This formidable submersible fortress, known as Riven, patrols the waters near Blood Reef Atoll, a mysterious archipelago teeming with danger and mystery. The imposing silhouette of this colossal vessel commands attention, serving as a testament to its inspiring might and indomitable spirit.

Constructed from reinforced metal and fortified with ancient enchantments, this monstrous vessel is a menacing sight to behold. Its sleek, streamlined shape cuts through the water with deadly precision, while its heavily armored exterior promises impenetrable defense against any who dare challenge its authority. The hull itself is etched with the scars of countless battles and harrowing adventures, bearing witness to the vessel's enduring resilience.

The sight of Riven emerging from the depths strikes fear into the hearts of mariners, its presence alone a harbinger of doom to those who would dare challenge its authority. Legends and tales of this submersible fortress spread among seafarers like whispers on the wind, weaving stories of trepidation and awe. Many speak of the mysterious figures who helm Riven, shadowy beings who command the vessel with an unwavering determination and a touch of the supernatural.

## UNDERSEA FEATURES

### Churning Reef

The Churning Reef is a place of both danger and allure, drawing adventurers, thrill-seekers, and those seeking the secrets of the deep. Navigating the treacherous waters surrounding the reef is a perilous task, reserved for the most skilled and daring pilots. Powerful currents and violent undertows create a tumultuous space, demanding constant vigilance and mastery of the maritime arts.

The inhabitants of the Churning Reef embody its untamed nature. Monstrous sea creatures, born and forged in the crucible of this harsh environment, roam the depths with predatory grace, while massive serpentine beings with razor-sharp teeth and bioluminescent scales glide through the waters. These denizens of the deep have adapted to the reef's unforgiving conditions, their survival dependent on their ability to navigate the treacherous currents and harness the raw power of the swirling waters.

# HYDRAULIC EMPIRE OF HOLLOW RIG

## The Confederated Port

A unique marvel born from the unexpected collision of two small solitaires that, against all odds, fused together to form a remarkable metropolis. The city's name, Hollow Rig, derives from its unique appearance - elongated and welded together to form a mismatched, metallic, monster-city.

From the outside, it resembles a colossal metallic shell, adorned with a cacophony of architectural styles. The remnants of each solitary have merged their influences into one, blending sleek modern designs with remnants of classical beauty. The exterior exudes an otherworldly aura, adorned with bioluminescent flora that cast an ethereal glow, illuminating the darkness that surrounds the city.

Venturing inside, visitors are greeted by a bustling, industrious metropolis that teems with life. A stunning fusion of architecture, from the elegant spires of one city to the grand domes of the other, creates a mesmerizing blend of old and new.

A labyrinthine network of tunnels and chambers, Hollow Rig is difficult for outsiders to navigate and many who come here hire guides to get around safely and efficiently. Navigating the interconnected tunnels and thoroughfares reveals a tapestry of vibrant marketplaces, manufacturing facilities, and research institutions. Knowledge and innovation flourish here, as the collision of ideas mirrors the city's own creation.

While mostly civilized and safe, some areas of Hollow Rig are considered 'wild' and house all manner of dangerous creatures to hunt for sport. Other areas harbor nefarious individuals eager to prey on those lost in the depths. Great care should be taken when wandering its depths.

Hollow Rig is "ruled" by a monarchy with very little real power. As more of a figurehead for the people, the King and Queen represent the outward interests of the people and leave the actual governing of the city to the establishment of local worker-based organizations, calling themselves unions or syndicates. The people of Hollow Rig are viewed by outsiders as ruggedly individualistic, scrappy and resourceful. Some of the most brilliant engineers in history were born and bred in the depths of this solitary.

Hollow Rig stands as a symbol of resilience, unity, and the boundless potential of human ingenuity. Its emergence from an accidental collision has created a living testament to the harmonious coexistence of disparate communities and the power of adaptation.

## POINTS OF INTEREST

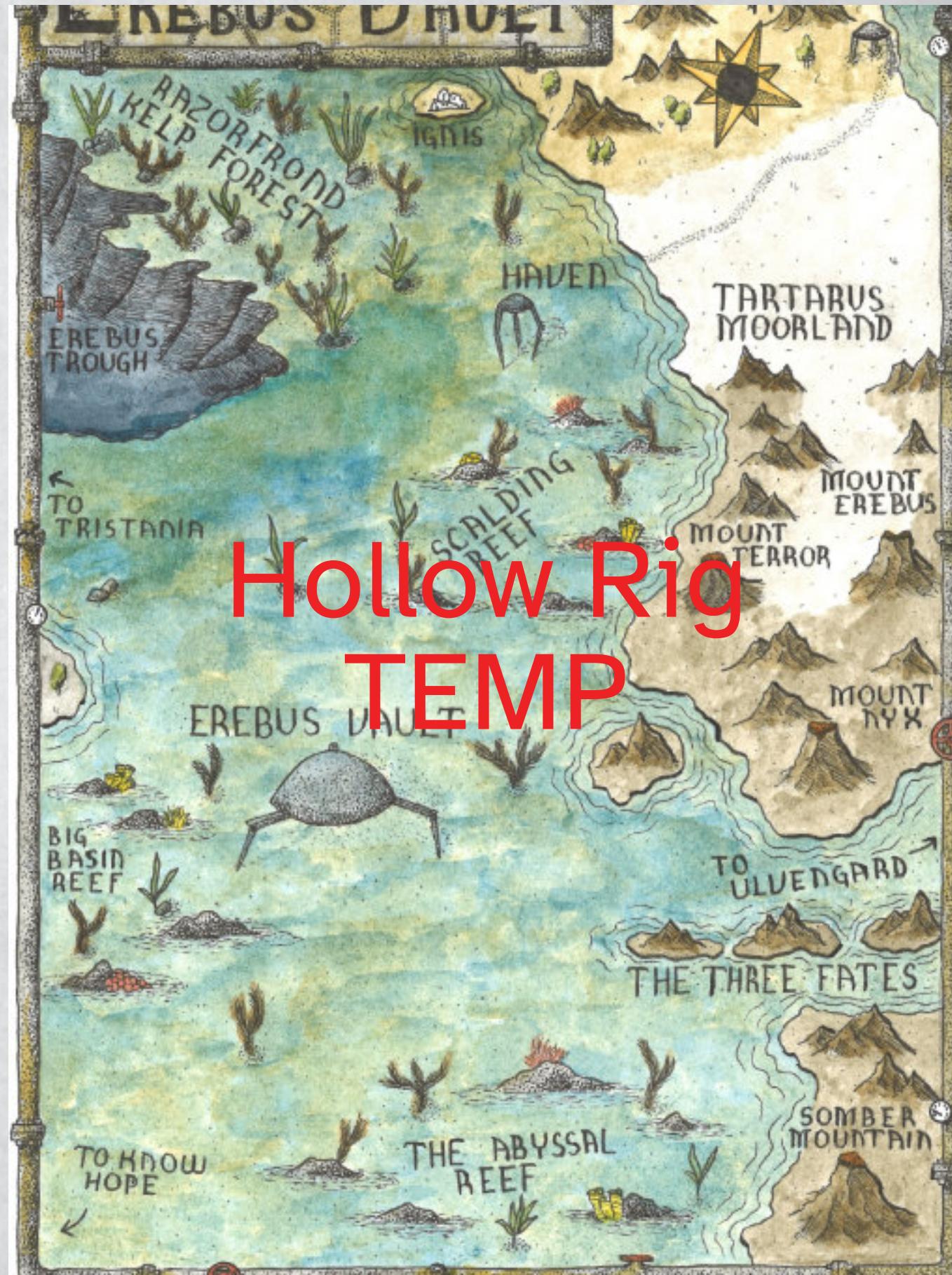
### Ironhand Badlands

The Ironhand Badlands is a windy and dry locale where softer sedimentary rocks and clay-rich soils have been extensively eroded revealing tall spires of metallic-ore. The area is characterized by steep slopes and minimal vegetation. Ravines, gullies and other such geologic formations are common here. It is difficult to navigate by foot, and is unsuitable for agriculture or other uses.

While there is an abundance of metal rich rocks here, only those foolish or hardy enough to do so can harvest and refine it. One notable location is a mining colony known as the Crucible, an outpost populated mostly by remade with the will and the means to do so.



Hollow Rig  
TEMP



## Mount Iroquois

Standing high above the surrounding regions, this mountainous island is a major landmark for those navigating the nearby waterways like Torgal Strait and Monkswell Bay. It is visible from the Crucible and Zimock Station and provides a picturesque view for those living on the surface during the summer months.

## CITIES, OUTPOSTS & RUINS

### The Crucible

Located on the eastern side of the Ironhand Badlands, the Crucible is a vital mining and forging settlement for the Hydraulic Empire of Hollow Rig. Governed by a remarkable Collective Intelligence known as "Smoke Belcher," this outpost stands as a testament to ingenuity and collaboration in the pursuit of progress.

The Crucible thrives within the harsh and unforgiving terrain of the Ironhand Badlands, where jagged rock formations and relentless winds dominate the landscape. Its strategic location provides easy access to rich mineral deposits, making it an invaluable hub for extracting and processing vital resources. With its state-of-the-art machinery, advanced mining equipment, and skilled workforce, the Crucible has become a beacon of industrial prowess in this desolate region.

At the heart of the outpost lies the Forge, a colossal industrial complex that resonates with the rhythmic clangs of hammers striking metal. Here, skilled blacksmiths and engineers work in unison, transforming raw minerals into precious alloys and intricate machinery. The Forge's blazing furnaces emit billows of smoke that intermingle with the ever-present dust clouds, lending the Crucible its distinctive ambiance.

Over 99% of the inhabitants in the Crucible are of Remade origins and under the guidance of "Smoke Belcher," the outpost operates with remarkable efficiency and organization. Their distributed consciousness oversees day-to-day operations, optimizing resource allocation and ensuring the safety and well-being of the outpost's inhabitants, resulting in a harmonious and thriving community.

### Scourport

Very little remains of this old mining colony due to the harsh winds and choking dust of the Ironhand Badlands. The ruins are characterized by their stark contrast against the surrounding wilderness. Weathered stone structures jut out from the earth, their foundations worn by time and the elements. Dilapidated mining facilities, crumbling warehouses, and skeletal remnants of machinery punctuate the landscape, reminding any visitors of the bustling activity that once echoed through the area.

Anything of value has been plundered by scavengers or reclaimed by the land, but one rumor about the place remains. It hints at an ancient, antediluvian vault found deep within the old mines, its secrets undiscovered.



## Slagged Ceogoroth

A large mining outpost established by an enterprising mining company from Hollow Rig, it was wiped out and razed to the ground in a Wargraven assault twenty years ago. Such a massive loss of life and resources has discouraged anyone from trying to reclaim the outpost, but that hasn't stopped treasure hunters or salvage corporations from bravely, or foolishly, venturing to it seeking anything forgotten.

### Zimock Station

The beached remains of a flotsam that failed to navigate the Torgal Strait, Zimock Station has been re-purposed by the original owners into a rest station and trading outpost. Valued as a safe harbor for those traveling between the Sea of Somber Dreams and the Glinting Sea, it has slowly grown in size and capabilities over time, carefully expanding in services and products offered.

The interior has been adapted to accommodate various amenities and services, catering to weary travelers and curious explorers alike. The main deck serves as a central meeting point adorned with colorful banners representing the diverse groups that converge here. The lower sections, once dedicated to cargo, have been transformed into a vibrant marketplace, offering a plethora of goods and wares from distant lands.

## UNDERSEA FEATURES

### Glinting Sea

Nestled between the rugged shores and picturesque landscapes, this unique sea embodies natural beauty and hidden treasures. The crystal-clear waters shimmer from the myriad minerals that find their way into its depths. Deep beneath the waves lies a hidden trove of minerals, deposited over centuries by the interplay of geological forces. From shimmering quartz and sparkling pyrite to lustrous silver and glistening gold, the sea's mineral composition is as diverse as it is precious.

Beyond its intrinsic beauty, the Glinting Sea holds significant economic and cultural importance. The minerals found within its depths and surrounding regions serve as valuable resources for various industries, from jewelry and craftsmanship to advanced technological applications. The sea has become a hub of trade and commerce, attracting artisans, traders, and collectors from far and wide, all seeking to capitalize on the potential within its depths.

### Hellfire Reef

As its name suggests, Hellfire Reef presents a surreal spectacle of fiery underwater landscapes. Located along a tectonic fault line, the reef is characterized by a series of submerged volcanic vents and fissures that release scorching hot fluids and gasses into the surrounding waters. The geological formations found within are ever-changing, shaped by the violent forces of nature.

Lava flows, underwater geysers, and towering volcanic structures add to the sense of dynamism and raw power of this unique hydrothermal zone. One of the most awe-inspiring features of the reef is the presence of towering black smoker chimneys, reaching several meters in height. The chimneys vent plumes of dark, sulfurous smoke into the surrounding water, creating an eerie atmosphere and giving the reef its infernal aura.

Hellfire Reef is a major source of ore deposits required by the swarm of blacksmiths, artisans and engineers of Hollow Rig. Numerous deep water mining facilities have been established in the "safest" areas of the reef and are exploited year round by enterprising mining companies.

# EREBUS VAULT

## The Wonderwork

Erebus Vault is a large solitary in the Sea of Somber Dreams located between Alabaster Isle and the Three Fates. Due to relatively small size of the solar core in proportion to the city's expansive structure, only a fraction of the light it emits reaches the farthest reaches of the vault. As a result, the city is perpetually enveloped in a sense of eternal darkness, creating an atmosphere of mystery and enchantment.

Within Erebus Vault, a monastic order governs the city and its inhabitants. These dedicated individuals are devoted to the pursuit of thaumaturgy, the art of wonderworking. Thaumaturgy encompasses a wide range of magical practices, including arcana, enchantments, and the manipulation of temporal energies. It is a place where the boundaries between reality and the supernatural blur, where wonders are unveiled, and where the inhabitants dedicate their lives to unraveling the mysteries of the deep.

The monks are both scholars and practitioners, delving deep into ancient texts and engaging in rigorous training to harness the arcane forces that surround them. How they gain this ability is only understood by those in the upper echelons of the monastic order. Some esoteric theories are that it's not a question of "who" or "what" but more of "when".

Life in Erebus Vault is a unique blend of science and magic. Through the careful design of the city's architecture, the citizens have created a harmonious balance between natural elements and technological advancements. Navigating through the darkened chambers, numerous murals showcase legendary tales of wonderworking, while the sounds of mystical chanting and the glow of magical contraptions fill its labyrinthine corridors.

Not many other people live in Erebus Vault besides the monks - those that do are either ancestrally related, their families having lived there for centuries or are new petitioners to the order. Any goods and services they provide are most likely created out of boredom rather than necessity as the primary focus is always on supporting the thaumaturgical arts of the monks, which require very little aside from food, water and clothing.

## POINTS OF INTEREST

### Monolith Valley

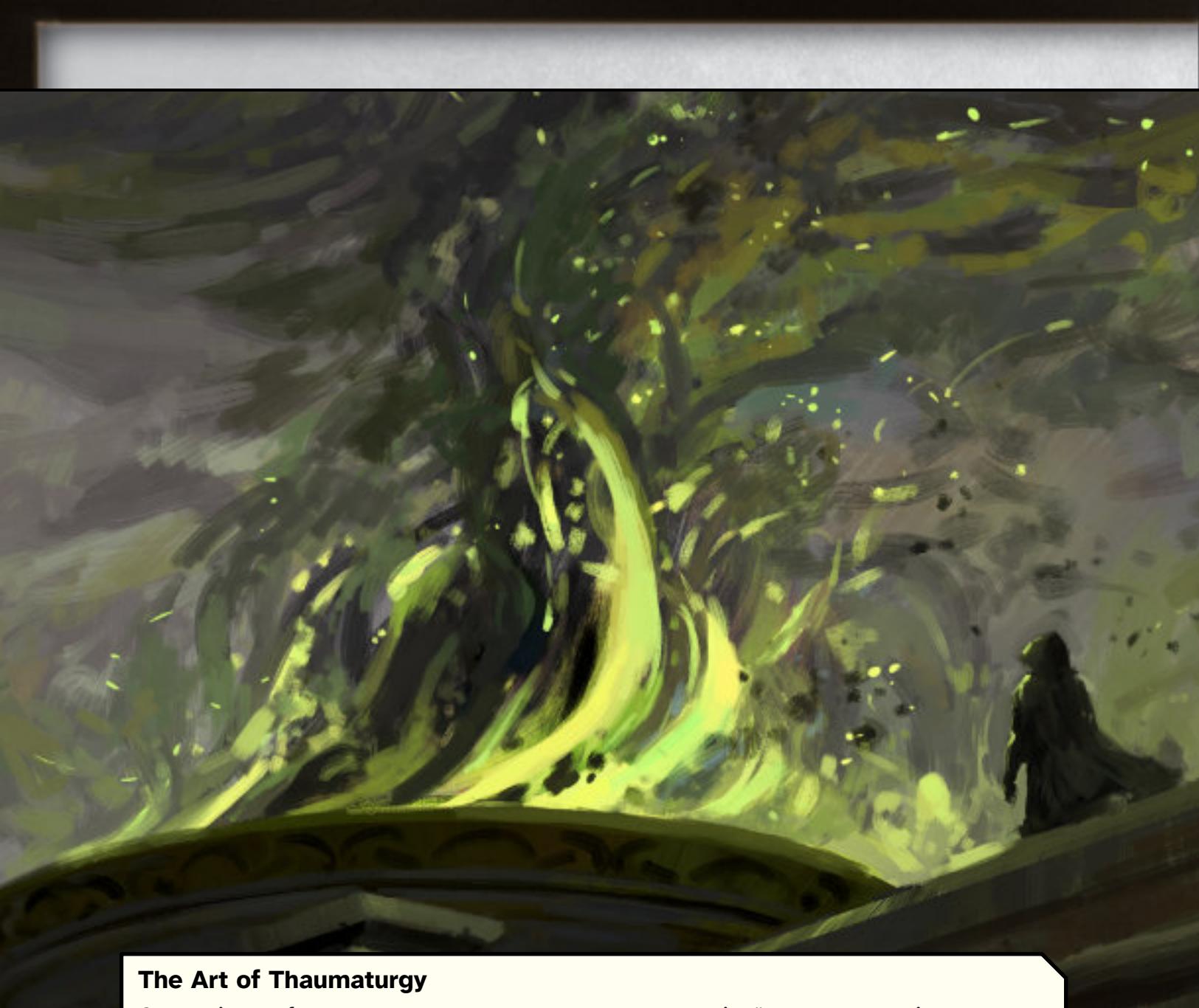
Nestled within the embrace of the high arctic plain of the Tartarus Moorland, Monolith Valley is encircled by a trio of active volcanoes, their red glow constantly oppressing the night sky. The valley's terrain is a blend of frost-covered hills and icy plateaus, creating a landscape that feels both delicate and imposing.

The valley is adorned with towering monoliths, ancient metal and stone formations that rise like skeletal fingers from the frozen ground. These monoliths, weathered by time and the elements, bear witness to the passage of ages and carry an aura of mystery. Some say they hold long lost antediluvian secrets, while others believe they serve as a gateway to the Dreamlands.

### Mount Terror, Mount Erebus and Mount Nyx

Nestled around Monolith Valley stand three majestic volcanoes that dominate the horizon with their formidable presence. Mount Nyx, Mount Terror, and Mount Erebus form a powerful triumvirate, each possessing its own unique characteristics and dangerous allure.





### The Art of Thaumaturgy

Colloquially referred to by most people as “wonderworking”, thaumaturgy is an arcane, scientific procedure performed by a group of individuals called a Choir. Most choirs are made up of a dozen individuals, all led by the choir master called a Conductor. By channeling the energies of repeated magical formula, true acts of wonder, or miracles, can be performed by the Conductor.

What constitutes a miraculous effect and the cost of such a wonder is highly variable depending on a number of esoteric factors which must be properly calculated and analyzed by members of the choir before performing the act of thaumaturgy. This usually requires a large amount of material resource and time researching and planning the communal magical act.

Failure to do so means at best, the thaumaturgical wonder fizzles out with no effect. At, worst, the catastrophic failure causes a complete meltdown of the communal minds, ravaging the body and soul into a drooling, dim-witted husk of life.

Strangely enough, this outcome even affects Remade - cutting them off from the Collective Intelligence they are all part of - and into a state of pure isolation and terror. Many do not recover from such mental anguish.

Rising with an imposing grace, Mount Nyx stands as the tallest among the trio, its snow-capped peak piercing the sky with a regal air. Its slopes are cloaked in a lush tapestry of deep emerald, alpine meadows, creating a striking contrast against the volcanic rock.

To the west, Mount Terror exudes an air of mystique and raw power. Its rugged and jagged silhouette cuts through the skyline, standing as a testament to the tumultuous volcanic forces that once shaped the land.

Completing this volcanic trilogy is Mount Erebus, nestled on the eastern edge of Monolith Valley. Known as the guardian of fire, this enigmatic mountain stands as a majestic sentinel, its slopes adorned with an otherworldly mix of black volcanic rock and glistening ice. At its summit is an ever-active lava lake, casting an ethereal glow against the surrounding darkness.

### Somber Mountain

An uninhabited island with the largest active volcano in the Expanse, Somber Mountain is extremely treacherous due to explosive volcanic activity both above and below the water.

The mountain's silhouette is characterized by a series of sharp, craggy ridges that jut out defiantly, accentuating its formidable presence. Weathered over centuries by the elements, the rock faces bear the scars of time, displaying a muted palette of grays, browns, and blacks. As the name suggests, Somber Mountain exudes an aura of solemnity, captivating all who behold its grandeur.

### Tartarus Moorland

The Tartarus Moorland is an open highland habitat area of mostly tundra and water-logged soil. The coastal heath of the moorlands are dotted with shrubs and mossy growth, while the inland area is more of a permafrost tundra. While generally cold year-round, this rugged and hilly region is able to be traversed and is a common land-route north of the volcanic mountains to the south (Mount Terror, Mount Erebus and Mount Nyx) as well as being the only known access point into Monolith Valley.

### The Three Fates & Three Fates Channel

The Three Fates channel is the primary route for seafaring & submersible vessels traveling between the Free Hold nations and the Ulvengard Dominion. It is the most commonly used trade-route for merchants and transport vessels and is generally considered safe unless the volcanoes to the north and south are more active than usual or there is bad weather.

The channel itself is rocky and shallow, typically choked by ash above and murky waters below due to hydrothermal and volcanic activities. As the Three Fates are dormant volcanoes, they are utilized as “guideposts” for progressing through the channel safely and the occasional stopping point by the most intrepid looking to get a good view of all four active volcanoes in this region.

## CITIES, OUTPOSTS & RUINS

### Haven

This humble yet strategically located depot serves as a crucial access point for intrepid travelers seeking to venture into the vast and mysterious Tartarus Moorland. The depot's primary function is to facilitate land-crossings to Mirefrost Station and beyond, offering a gateway to the untamed wonders of this region. Garrisoned by a dedicated contingent of Ulvengard soldiers, the depot maintains a sense of security and order amidst the rugged wilderness.

Despite its modest size, Haven is a vibrant hub of activity. A cluster of cozy structures, adorned with sturdy timber and adorned with furs, provide shelter and respite for weary adventurers and guides alike. The air is filled with the sound of bustling voices, clinking armor, and the occasional rumble of nearby caravans preparing for their journeys.

## IGNIS

This monolithic ruin is located along the Cyclopean Range coastline and east of the Razorfrond Kelp Forest. A concrete edifice sticks out of the water, emblazoned with the faded letters 'IGNIS'. It appears to go far into the depths of the ocean and even further below into the rocky seafloor.

While its meaning is lost to time, some speculate this was an antediluvian research outpost or perhaps one of the fabled vaults where they fled during their mysterious and presumed, apocalyptic end. Far below the surface, massive bulkhead doors are located at its base, rusted closed and seemingly impenetrable.

## UNDERSEA FEATURES

### The Abyssal Reef

A hydro-thermal zone of active underwater volcanoes, the Abyssal Reef is a treacherous region due to the lack of visibility, extreme heat and toxic gasses. The water, inky black and seemingly impenetrable, shrouds the surroundings in an air of secrecy and intrigue. Dim rays of sunlight, struggling to reach these depths, create an enchanting play of light and shadows that adds to the surreal atmosphere.

The landscape of the Abyssal Reef is dominated by towering and jagged rock formations, resembling ancient ruins of an underwater civilization. These geological structures create a complex maze of crevices, caves, and overhangs, providing shelter and protection for an astonishing array of marine life.

Due to its depth and perilous nature, the Abyssal Reef remains largely untouched by those of the deep cities. Its pristine nature offers a unique opportunity for scientific exploration and discovery, holding the potential to reveal valuable insights about the mysteries of our planet and the resilience of life itself.

### Erebus Trough

This deep water trough is an elongated depression of the sea floor with steep sides and a flat bottom reaching almost 1.5 miles in depth. It is characterized by steep walls that plunge dramatically into the abyssal depths. These walls are formed by the collision of two massive tectonic plates, creating a subduction zone. The intense pressure and heat generated by this process contributed to the formation of the trench, which acts as a boundary between two, and is filled with a vast amount of sediment from landslides and frequent tectonic activity.

Despite its extreme conditions, Erebus Trough is not devoid of life. The frigid waters and lack of sunlight at these depths create a challenging environment for marine organisms, yet various species have adapted to survive in this harsh ecosystem. Unique and elusive creatures such as mawtooth, lantern squid, and cankerworms are known to inhabit the trench, relying on the organic matter that sinks from the surface above.

## Scalding Reef

Situated along the coast near the Tartarus Moorland, this reef rises majestically from the water, creating a dramatic contrast between the vibrant marine ecosystem and the rugged, volcanic cliffs of Mount Terror.

A hydro-thermal zone of many active underwater volcanoes, the Scalding Reef is known for its mesmerizing hot springs that dot the rocky landscape. These hot springs give rise to a captivating display of steam and mist, creating an otherworldly atmosphere. The steam rises in billowing plumes, intermingling with the salty ocean air, providing an ambiance that feels both mystical and serene.

The reef itself is an intricate network of craggy cliffs, and hidden grottoes, formed over centuries of erosion by the relentless pounding of the waves. The surface of the rocks bears the scars of this perpetual cycle, etched with intricate patterns and shapes, providing a fascinating spectacle.

An abundant source of rare earth metals such as iron, gold, and copper, the Scalding Reef is highly valued for providing materials used for various metallurgical and alchemical purposes and many mining companies capitalize on the region despite its inherent dangers.



# HARKNESS

## The Eclipsed

Harkness is an extraordinary city where two separate entities are seamlessly connected, creating a concordant and complimentary urban environment. Situated between two resource-rich reefs, Harkness consists of two cities, physically linked to each other through an intricate network of tunnels and passageways. These two cities (colloquially referred to as a *binary* rather than a solitary), known as Deep Harkness and Shallow Harkness, revolve around a shared center of mass, creating a truly extraordinary urban environment.

Each are governed independently, with their own local authorities and administrative systems. However, despite their separate governance, these two cities work closely together on matters of politics and economics, forging a relationship that benefits the inhabitants of both solitaries. This collaboration allows for efficient resource management and unified policies that promote the overall well-being of the residents.

Life in Shallow Harkness moves at a leisurely pace, with the city's residents embodying a laid-back and unhurried lifestyle. The people here are known for their friendliness, warm hospitality, and their deep connection to the ocean. The heart of Shallow Harkness is its sleepy marketplace, where vendors display an array of unique treasures, from handcrafted jewelry inspired by the ocean's bounty to vibrant artwork.

On the other hand, Deep Harkness, as the name suggests, dwells in the darkest depths of the ocean. It is an engineering marvel, with intricate tunnels and chambers forming the foundation of this fathomless city. Deep Harkness offers a unique living experience, where residents enjoy a sense of serenity and seclusion away from the hustle and bustle of the world above. The city is known for its innovative architectural designs, harnessing advanced engineering techniques to create spacious underground dwellings, well-lit avenues, and vibrant public spaces.

Notably, Deep Harkness is rumored to be the headquarters of the **Somber Chalice**, home to the Wardens. Many of those seeking to join the organization travel here, but most only find a duality of slow-paced undersea life with a sleepy and laid-back citizenry. The truth of Harkness is more shocking than most would believe, but few know its secret.

## POINTS OF INTEREST

### The Aether Vortex

The Aether Sea is a wide expanse of shifting colors and radiant energies. It is a place where reality intertwines with magic, where the laws of physics seem to bend, and where dreams and nightmares take shape. The atmosphere crackles with arcane energy, filling the air with a palpable sense of enchantment.

At the heart of the Aether Sea lies the focal point of this extraordinary realm—the massive vortex. This swirling whirlpool of light and energy defies comprehension, a convergence of powerful forces that draws the attention and curiosity of all who dare to venture near. It is a swirling mass of vibrant hues, emanating an otherworldly glow that illuminates the surrounding landscape.

Until the appearance of the Aether Vortex, the biggest threat to those traveling through here used to be the Merrow Kingdom of Cael Adrách to the east. Now, most give the area a wide birth within when traversing the waters nearby, as the dangers of the swirling maelstrom threaten to tear vessels to shreds.



## The Somber Chalice

The Somber Chalice is a clandestine organization shrouded in mystery and intrigue, known only to a select few individuals. Founded centuries ago by enigmatic figures who believed in the power of redemption and second chances, the Somber Chalice stands as the guardians and custodians of repentant spirits seeking to rectify the wrongs they once committed during their mortal existence.

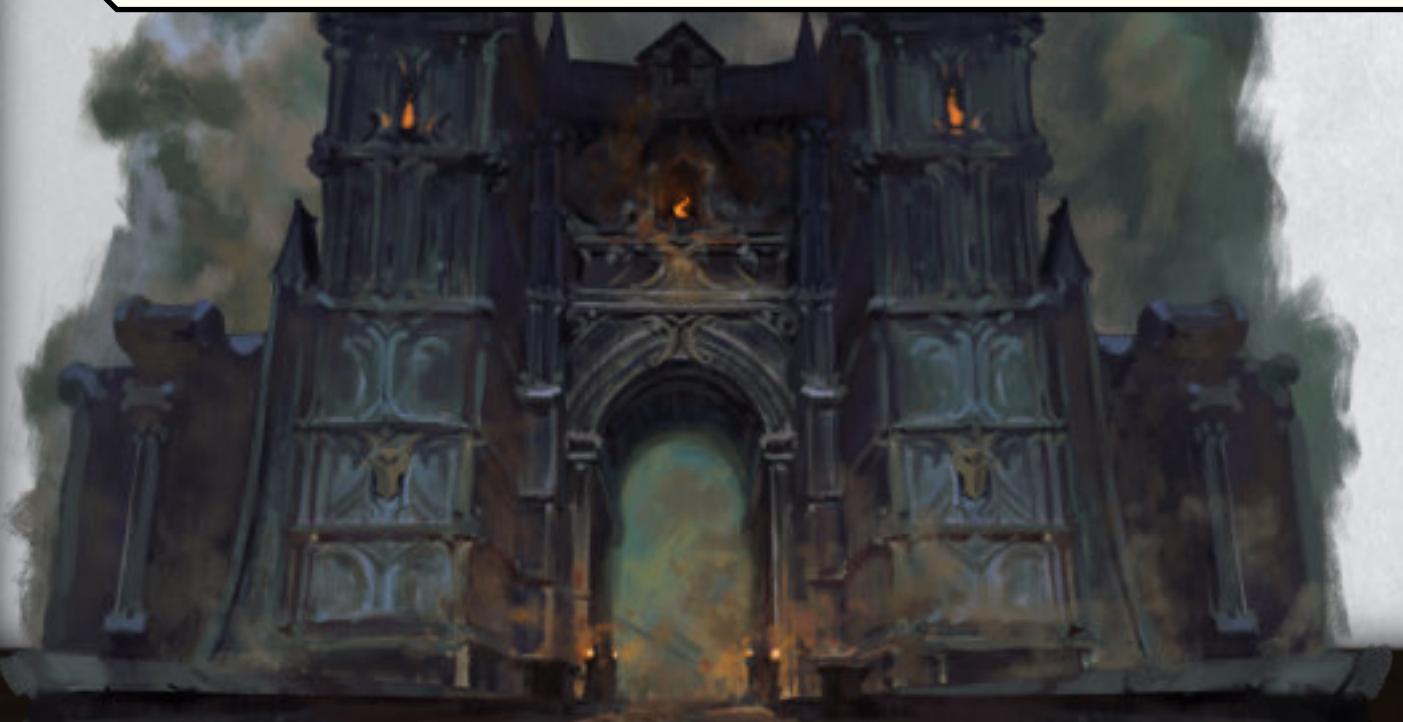
Operating from a hidden sanctuary within Harkness, the organization's primary purpose is to guide, support, and empower these wayward spirits on their path of atonement. They believe that every soul, regardless of their past transgressions, deserves the opportunity to seek redemption and make amends.

The Somber Chalice possesses a deep understanding of the ties that bind the realms between the living and the dead. Through ancient rituals and arcane knowledge passed down through generations, they are able to communicate with restless spirits trapped within the physical realm. This allows them to identify spirits burdened by remorse, guilt, and a genuine desire to right the wrongs they have committed.

The Somber Chalice operates discreetly, often preferring to remain hidden from the prying eyes of both the living and the supernatural world. Their work is veiled in secrecy, ensuring the utmost protection for the spirits under their care. Agents of the organization, known as Wardens, possess unique abilities that allow them to act as shepherds for the restless spirits and carry them out into the world to counsel and guide them on the true nature of their past misdeeds, and instill in them the wisdom required for atonement.

The organization's symbol, a somber chalice adorned with intricate symbols and etchings, represents both sorrow and hope. It serves as a beacon for repentant spirits, drawing them towards the sanctuary of the Somber Chalice.

Though little is known about the inner workings of the Somber Chalice, their existence serves as a testament to the power of redemption and the belief that every soul, no matter how flawed, has the potential to seek forgiveness and embark on a journey of restitution. Their legacy endures as a beacon of hope for the spirits yearning for redemption and the living who witness the transformative power of atonement.



## The Aether Vortex

Kaisandria, a prosperous solitary, was located in this area about 25 years ago. During one of the usual long, dark winter months, a ferocious storm battered the region. As all deep cities generally "batten down the hatches" to weather the storm, this was not an unusual occurrence. What was unusual is what was discovered after the sky cleared: a vast swirling vortex of light and darkness hovering vertically, penetrating the depths of the ocean and extending thousands of meters in the sky.

No one knows what caused the Aether Vortex, and with Kaisandria vanished, many presume that the events are connected to one another. Almost all agree something catastrophic happened to the city which in turn caused the vortex. Investigating any claim is complicated by the fact that the entirety of the area is also now a large Miasma Zone, which makes any prolonged length of time spent nearby deadly.

The vortex itself is a mysterious concoction, a blend of elemental essences and astral energies. It is a volatile mixture that constantly shifts and changes, creating an ever-evolving spectacle of color and motion. Some say the vortex holds the secrets of the universe, while others believe it is a gateway to the Dreamlands.

Those who venture too close may feel its pull, a beckoning force that draws them into its enigmatic embrace. It exudes an eerie aura, tingling the senses and stirring emotions. Whispers and echoes from distant lands seem to emanate from within its depths, carrying hints of forgotten knowledge and lost tales.

## The Dregs, the Slagged Isles & the Slagged Coast

The areas on the southern tip of the Tyrant's Steppes were sundered when the Aether Vortex appeared. This has the effect of creating strange, magnetic disturbances for those that travel near these coastal locations. Combined with the lethal effects of miasma, which persists in the regions surrounding the vortex, this makes it very difficult for anyone to investigate.

## The Stillspires

This mountainous, temperate forest is characterized by incredibly tall, thin trees which spread their canopies across the rugged terrain below. At night and during the cold and dark winter months, the forest comes alive in bioluminescence, as the multi-faceted, hexagonal shaped seeds from the tallest tree illuminate the darkness, providing warmth and light for those below. This luminescence ensures that the cycle of life can persist in this remote and rugged region of the Expanse.

## Swamp of Vostok

Just north of Harkness and east of the Polar Plateau lies the vast and fetid swamp of Vostok. Various creatures such as wendigo or guls haunt the swamp, most likely the unfortunate victims of its terrible environment, while a variety of aquatic creatures prowl along the various waterways and waterlogged coast in search of their next meal.

## Vostok Coast

The Vostok coastline is one of the most untamed and wild areas of the Austral Expanse. Danger lurks in every corner - both the living and the dead, all in search of their next meal.

Unlike the western side of the mainland Expanse, many areas along this coast are afflicted with miasma, which adds another element of danger to those brave enough to explore it.

## Vostok Lake

High upon a plateau in Austral lies a freshwater lake emanating a perpetual orange glow. The

source of the light comes from the abundance of phosphorescent algae living within the nutrient-rich water. The forest surrounding the lake radiates, as the cones on the trees themselves emit the same orange glow from decades surviving off the waters of the lake. This whole region feels primordial and otherworldly and provides a small ecosystem for some creatures to live within.

### **Wulverpine Forest**

At first glance, this luminous forest appears to be a sanctuary of tranquility, beckoning with its ethereal beauty. Navigating the forest requires utmost caution. Paths, if they can be called such, wind and twist through the undergrowth, leading the wanderer astray with their deceptive allure. Beneath its seemingly serene exterior, the forest harbors a perilous secret — miasma zones. These hazardous regions can appear almost anywhere and are undetectable to those without specialized equipment.

The forest's inhabitants, both flora and fauna, have adapted to this environment, possessing unique and often deadly characteristics. The flowers that bloom within the miasma zones possess mesmerizing beauty, yet their pollen chokes and suffocates those that breath even a tiny bit. Creatures, once benign, have been twisted by the miasma's influence, becoming aggressive and unpredictable. Only those who possess a keen sense of awareness and an understanding of the forest's hidden dangers can hope to survive the place.

### **Yarholm Bluff**

This hilly plateau to the east of the Vostok Swamp overlooks beautiful Torque Bay, the Torque Foothills to the north and the Tyrants Steppes to the northeast. This low plateau is generally considered safe and is used as a staging ground for further exploration into the more dangerous regions located around it. Many short-term shelters have been built along the main route through the bluff, which are used by numerous expeditions during the summer months.

## **CITIES, OUTPOSTS & RUINS**

### **Cromwell's Point**

Cromwell's Point, nestled on the outskirts of ancient antediluvian ruins, stands as an extraordinary expedition outpost that serves as a vital base-of-operations for a diverse array of adventure seekers. Located in a remote and untamed region, this outpost offers a haven for treasure hunters, scavengers, map-makers, and other intrepid individuals drawn to the mysteries and wonders of the past.

Perched atop a rocky promontory overlooking a breathtaking expanse of rugged terrain, Cromwell's Point boasts a strategic vantage point that allows its occupants to survey the surrounding area, including the enigmatic ruins that lie within reach. The outpost itself comprises a cluster of sturdy, weathered buildings constructed from reclaimed materials, exuding a rustic charm that blends seamlessly with the surrounding landscape. These structures have been carefully fortified to withstand the harsh elements and provide a safe haven for explorers during their summer expeditions.

The interior of Cromwell's Point is a hive of productivity, with various facilities designed to support the needs of its visitors. The main building houses a central command post, where detailed maps, ancient texts, and artifacts are meticulously studied and analyzed. The map-makers and historians work tirelessly to unravel the secrets of the surrounding ruins, providing valuable insights for the expedition teams. The outpost also boasts a well-stocked armory, filled with an assortment of equipment and tools necessary for the challenges that lie ahead.

Scattered across the outpost's periphery, temporary shelters provide adventurers with a place to rest and recharge before and after their arduous journeys. Tents and makeshift cabins dot the landscape, blending into the natural surroundings, offering respite and shelter from the

elements. These accommodations, although basic, are equipped with the essentials required for a comfortable stay, including simple beds, cooking facilities, and communal gathering spaces where tales of triumph and close encounters are shared around crackling fires.

The outpost is named after the name of the first antediluvian vault discovered here - which was evidently used as a storage repository for a variety of fruit, nut and tree seeds. Unfortunately, the storage mechanisms for these samples failed over centuries ago and they were not able to be recovered. During the winter months, the outpost is shut down, as the region is engulfed in darkness and frigid temperatures, not to mention the threat of the Wargraven that emerge during that time.

### **Final Light**

This mobile outpost is an awe-inspiring vessel, meticulously designed to serve as the expedition staging ground for courageous explorers venturing into uncharted territories. With its remarkable capabilities and unwavering resilience, this vessel acts as a steadfast companion for those seeking to navigate the treacherous waters and embark on extraordinary journeys to mainland destinations such as the Swamp of Vostok, the Tyrant's Steppes, or even further into the heart of the continent to the enigmatic Marblehead Expanse.

Crafted with advanced engineering and cutting-edge technology, this submersible marvel is a true testament to the ingenuity of its creators. Its streamlined and sleek exterior, adorned with reinforced titanium hulls and strengthened glass panels, guarantees unparalleled durability, ensuring the vessel remains impervious to the harshest underwater conditions.

The Final Light houses multiple levels, each designed to accommodate the diverse needs of its crew. Luxurious private cabins offer comfort and respite, equipped with plush furnishings and panoramic portholes that allow occupants to immerse themselves in the mesmerizing underwater landscapes. A fully-equipped galley provides sumptuous meals, carefully curated to sustain explorers during their daring expeditions.

Perfectly situated between the Swamp of Vostok to the west and the Tyrant's Steppes to the east, it is sheltered in the bay near Yarholm Bluff. Final Light is a hub of activity during the spring and summer months as expeditions arrive and depart. During the winter months, the small outpost moves further out of the bay towards Harkness where it stays in orbit as flotsam until time comes to return to the bay in support of the expedition companies eager to depart.

### **Tyrant Isle Outpost**

Before the Aether Vortex ravaged this region, there used to be a large Ulvengard outpost located on this island near the Tyrants Steppes. Many expeditions to the mainland started their journey here, the last known safe spot to provision and get supplies before venturing into the Steppes or other various other points of interest. Sadly, the outpost was abandoned after the vortex appeared as safely reaching it was no longer possible.

## **UNDERSEA FEATURES**

### **The Blue Hole**

This reef was sheltered from the destructive force of the Aether Vortex and is a major source of kelp, fish and oil for the deep city of Harkness. Within this tranquil and shallow reef lies a magnificent spectacle - a colossal circular depression with steep walls descending into the mysterious depths of the sea. This breathtaking formation, created over countless ages, is a labyrinth of intertwining sea caves and wind their way through the subterranean world like veins of a grand aquatic maze.

# KNOW HOPE

## The Keeper of Secrets

Known far and wide for its prestigious research institutions, arcane academies, and universities, Know Hope stands as a beacon of knowledge, scientific advancement, and technological innovation. Home to a coven of ancient thanatae (some say the eldest of their kind), Know Hope is a direct democracy with all policies being determined by the will of the people. It is organized around a General Council formed of all voting-age members and has the power to create legally-binding decisions through referendums.

A largely insular and cerebral society, this solitary is located near Alabaster Isle between two resource rich coral reefs. This makes it an excellent base of operations for those eager to explore that mysterious and foreboding island. Others come to Know Hope seeking the freedom to conduct experiments or research subjects some might consider questionable.

The arcane academies of Know Hope stand as bastions of esoteric wisdom, studying the ancient arts and unlocking the mysteries of magic intertwined with science. Scholars adept in ancient runes, mystical energies, and the interplay of elements can be found within these hallowed halls, pushing the boundaries of what is known and expanding the realm of possibility.

Navigating the streets and corridors of Know Hope, the air is filled with the hum of curiosity, the crackle of innovation, and the whispers of breakthroughs yet to come. The city's vibrancy, its dedication to intellectual pursuits, and its commitment to the advancement of science and technology create an atmosphere of inspiration and possibility.

The solitary is known for its striking architecture and advanced integration of various technological wonders. Glass domes and translucent structures, glistening with a myriad of colors, house the various educational and research facilities that make Know Hope a hub of intellectual pursuit. The city's architecture seamlessly blends with the aquatic environment, incorporating sleek lines, bio-luminescent accents, and elements designed to harness the power of the ocean currents. The phlogiston used to fuel the solar core is treated through a chemical process granting it incredible efficiency and potency, but also allows for changing the color seasonally and for holidays.

## POINTS OF INTEREST

### Alabaster Isle

A large island off the coast of the Austral Expanse, this island's most notable feature is the silvery, thin tower shrouded in mist in the center. Navigating the island is difficult, as things constantly shift position, almost as if the island has a connection to another magical or dimensional realm - possibly the Dreamlands itself. The island's tranquil coastline is shrouded in mist, obscuring jagged, rocky peaks higher up and luminous forests below.

### Alabaster Spire

A tall, pale, silvery spire rises out of the center of this mist-shrouded island. The spire's appearance is characterized by its pristine white hue, reminiscent of pure alabaster, which lends it an otherworldly quality. Bathed in a perpetual soft glow, the structure seems to emanate its own gentle light, as if imbued with a mystical energy that pulses through its very core. The silver accents and baroque carvings adorning its surface evoke a sense of intricate craftsmanship, hinting at the ancient secrets hidden within. From a distance, it shimmers and sparkles, as if slowly vibrating in and out of existence. A soft hum is heard by those on the coast, resonating in a soft, slightly uneasy tone.



Venturing to the spire is a difficult and exhausting journey. Many find themselves lost in the mist and either vanishing completely or ending up right back where they started from. Those that have successfully made it to the spire speak of a hazardous rocky base with no obvious entrance to be found. Some return with tales of vengeful spirits assaulting them - yet others encounter no such thing - only silvery wisps fluttering off in the mist, always staying just out of sight. The truth of the matter has yet to be uncovered.

### Silver Coast

The Silver Coast is the outward, or more southern facing side of Alabaster Isle. While much of the island has yet to be explored, a foothold was established three years ago by a gritty and resourceful organization from Know Hope calling themselves the Silver League. From there, they plan on leading expeditions further into the island to unearth its secrets.

## CITIES, OUTPOSTS & RUINS

### Hermidon Hall

This station, located on the eastern side of the Silver Crown Kelp Forest, houses a research outpost for **Know Hope** scholars interested in studying marine life of the kelp forest. It is also used as a way station for those traveling to Windergus Station or to areas further south or west in search of the unknown.

### Husk of the Calypso

Located along Alabaster Isle's Silver Strand and south of the Silver Strand Reef, the ruins of a beached flotsam originating from Tristania are found here. Partially submerged in the ocean, the upper half is a rusted hulk of steel beams and bird droppings. The interior is mostly flooded and infested by Grindylow and other aquatic creatures.

### Lodestar Station

Lodestar Station is a collection of about a dozen concrete and metal prefabricated buildings brought over from Know Hope and permanently installed here. It is an active outpost and is used as a base-of-operations and staging ground for a variety of research expeditions and exploration companies.

### Sothis Citadel

One of the first successful outposts established on the island, Sothis was named after an intrepid and infamous member of the Founder's Lodge. A dracohort siren of incredible skill and charisma, he led the expedition to the Isle over 70 years ago with the goal to be the first to find a route to the spire in the center. By all accounts, he achieved this, but could never retrace his steps successfully upon further attempts.

The remains of this outpost are sparse, but the main concrete buildings are still standing and are occasionally used by other Founder's Lodge expeditions to the island.

### Windergus Station

Located along the western edge of the Silver Crown Kelp Forest, this outpost is used as a transportation hub for those journeying to the western shores of the Alabaster Isle.

A small watch post is established here as well which keeps an eye out for various threats like Leviathans from the Stygian Abyss or Merrow raids from the Kingdom of Cael Drúach.

## UNDERSEA FEATURES

### Big Basin Reef

This reef is characterized by its long, shallow basin where the majority of the reef flourishes. It is a major source of kelp for both Know Hope and Erebus Vault, as the Scalding Reef further towards the coast is an active hydrothermal zone.

### Merrow Kingdom of Cael Drúach

The Undying Kelp Forest is the home of this merrow kingdom to the west of Alabaster Isle and just north of the Stygian Abyss. Their main stronghold lies deep in a trench within a dense and foreboding kelp forest. Due to their xenophobic tendencies and violent response to invaders, entering the borders of this merrow kingdom, which is nebulous at best, is heavily discouraged. Many travelers give this area wide birth if they are traveling near it.

For more information about the Merrow, see **Chapter 9: Bestiary**.

### Silver Crown Kelp Forest

This kelp forest lies to the south of Alabaster Isle and is a vast resource for Know Hope's kelp harvesting and refinement purposes. Two outposts are located inside it - one on the west and one on the east side - both are used for harvesting kelp and phlogiston refinement in addition to providing a few other specialized services.



## Lodestar Hall

# LUMINOUS COAST

A hauntingly beautiful yet eerie place, the Luminous Coast derives its name from the spectacle created by the bioluminescent algae that grace its waters. Nestled along the edge of a mysterious shoreline, this coastal region is both captivating and unnerving, casting a spell on all who dare to venture into its enigmatic realm.

As dusk descends upon the Luminous Coast, a peculiar transformation occurs. The otherwise tranquil waters become a shimmering canvas, adorned with tiny specks of luminescent algae. These microscopic organisms emit an otherworldly glow, casting an eerie radiance across the landscape. As the tide ebbs and flows, the luminous algae washes ashore, blanketing the sandy beaches with an eerie glow. Here, among the scattered remnants of long-forgotten driftwood and seashells, the bioluminescence continues its haunting dance.

The atmosphere of the Luminous Coast is thick with an unsettling ambience, as if the very air carries whispers from the unknown. It is said that the spirits of those lost at sea find solace in this mystical place, their spectral presence lending an eerie undertone to the already haunting landscape. Ghostly tales and local legends abound, speaking of shipwrecks and tragic fates that have befallen those who have ventured too close to the treacherous waters.

Visitors to the Luminous Coast must tread cautiously, as the line between beauty and menace blurs with each passing moment. The soft glow of the algae that once seemed enchanting can quickly transform into an ominous luminescence, casting long, eerie shadows that seem to follow in one's wake. Whispers carried on the wind and fleeting glimpses of phantasmal figures heighten the sense of unease, reminding travelers that they are mere guests in a realm haunted by a mysterious past.

## POINTS OF INTEREST

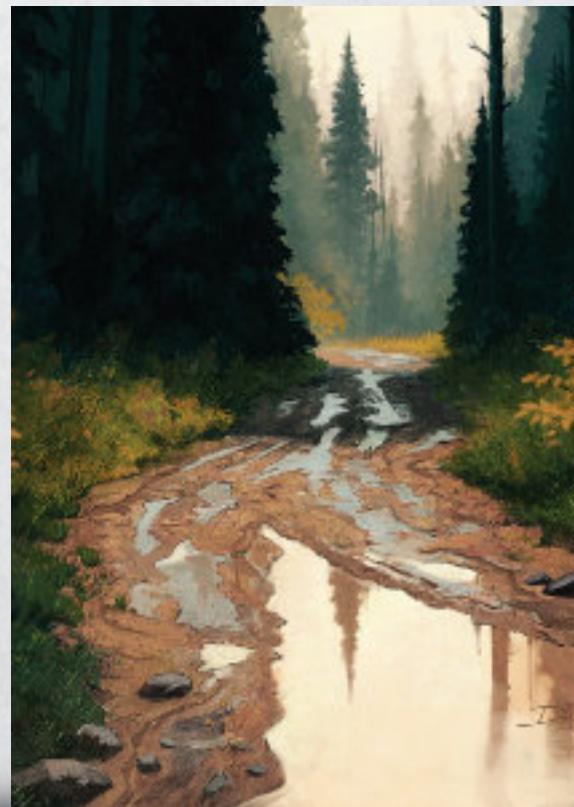
### The Chasmic Badlands

This inhospitable realm, devoid of life and teeming with peril, is a testament to the raw power of nature and the mysteries that lie hidden within its arid embrace. Stepping foot into the Chasmic Badlands, one is engulfed by a wave of suffocating heat. The sun, relentless in its fury, beats down upon the cracked and desiccated earth, casting long shadows over the barren landscape. The air is dry, filled with swirling eddies of sand that obscure the distant horizons and sting the eyes like a thousand tiny needles.

The land itself is a tortured tapestry of jagged rock formations, twisted canyons, and deep crevasses. Massive chasms, seemingly bottomless and shrouded in perpetual darkness, yawn before you like the maws of some ancient, primordial creature. The ground is parched and cracked, offering no respite or sustenance to those who venture forth. The only vegetation that clings to survival are hardy cacti and thorny shrubs, their spiky defenses a testament to the harshness of this forsaken land.

### Forsaken Valley

The Forsaken Valley is a breathtaking natural wonder nestled within the furthest reaches of the Austral Expanse, past the Marblehead Expanse and the Chasmic Badlands. Renowned for its awe-inspiring beauty and rich biodiversity, the Forsaken Valley is a place of profound natural splendor and a source of



mystery and fascination.

Carved by the relentless forces of glaciers over millions of years, the valley stretches for about twelve miles and is characterized by its towering granite cliffs, cascading waterfalls and dense forests. Dominating the landscape is the iconic granite monolith known as The Witness, rising about 4,000 feet from the valley floor, captivating visitors with its sheer magnitude.

### Fossil Island

This mysterious island, shrouded in intrigue and teeming with prehistoric wonders, offers a glimpse into the distant past, where long-extinct creatures once roamed the earth. Towering cliffs of weathered rock, carved by the relentless passage of time, stand as silent sentinels, guarding the secrets buried within their ancient layers. Fossilized remnants of long-deceased creatures jut out from the cliff faces, as if frozen in a perpetual dance with eternity.

Hidden within the intricate network of caves and caverns lie remnants of an era long gone—fossilized bones, imprints of ancient footprints, and the preserved remains of prehistoric plants. Each discovery is a portal to the past, offering insights into the enigmatic creatures that once inhabited this realm.

### Indigo Hills

The focal point of these hills is the extraordinary sight of the blue sandy craters that dot the land. These unique geological formations are unlike anything found elsewhere, their distinctive hue reminiscent of sapphires or the deepest shades of lapis lazuli.

The craters, formed through a combination of natural erosion and geological processes, vary in size and shape. Some are small and delicate, while others stretch far and wide, creating impressive vistas that seem to stretch to the horizon. The blue sand, a testament to the unique geological composition of the region, provides a fertile bed for an array of resilient plant life. Delicate wildflowers burst forth from the indigo grains, their vibrant colors contrasting against the blue backdrop.

The craters also harbor an assortment of small creatures that have adapted to the distinctive environment. Tiny insects scurry along the sand, leaving delicate trails in their wake, while small reptiles bask in the warm sunlight, their scales reflecting the azure hues of their surroundings.

### Marblehead Expanse

This once vibrant valley now stands as a testament to the passage of time and the ravages of an unforgiving world. The landscape is marred by the remnants of a forgotten civilization. Crumbling structures and disintegrated ruins are all that remain from their mysterious existence. The wind howls through the skeletal remains of abandoned structures, carrying with it the whispers of the past, now buried beneath layers of dust and detritus.

Nature, relentless in its reclamation, has woven its tendrils throughout the desolate realm. Once lush and verdant, the expanse now hosts a sparse, hardy vegetation that clings to survival upon the unforgiving terrain. Thorny shrubs and twisted trees, their branches reaching skyward in a desperate grasp for life, serve as a stark reminder of the harshness of this forsaken land.

## CITIES, OUTPOSTS & RUINS

### Cartilla

Nestled along the rugged coastline, amid the crashing waves and salt-laden air, lies the coastal ruins of Cartilla, a place steeped in mystery and wonder. The ruins exude an aura of ancient grandeur, their weathered structures and crumbling facades hinting at the

magnificence they once possessed.

One of the most intriguing aspects of Cartilla is the numerous vaults scattered throughout its grounds. These vaults hold the remnants of the ancient civilization's wisdom, preserved for centuries. Each vault is a treasure trove of forgotten manuscripts, ancient technology, and delicate artifacts, carefully preserved despite the ravages of time.

Explorers and scholars far and wide are drawn to Cartilla, eager to unravel its enigmatic secrets. They navigate through the labyrinthine ruins, their steps echoing in the empty corridors, seeking the elusive keys to unlock the mysteries of the past and perhaps even, the origins of the Dreamlands.

## THE POLAR PLATEAU

The massive, central plateau of the Austral Expanse is a frigid, (and mostly) uninhabited wasteland. With an average elevation of about 3,000 meters or over 9,800 ft, this height, combined with its extremely long, sunless winters, mean that the temperatures here reach as low as -134 ° Fahrenheit (or -92 ° Celsius).

There are two main seasons, winter and summer, in the polar plateau. During the winter it is very cold, dark, and windy. However, extreme cold temperatures on outskirts of the plateau do not drop as low as those experienced in interior regions. During the summer, temperatures rise somewhat, and in the tundra areas, the top layer of seasonally-frozen soil melts, leaving the ground very soggy. These areas are covered in marshes, lakes, bogs, and streams during the warm months.

The polar plateau is the domain of one of the most dangerous and mythical creatures existing in the expanse: the Wargraven. These monstrous creatures dwell in their monolithic black warrens jutting out of the frozen, snowy plains and mountain ranges.

### POINTS OF INTEREST

#### Austral Ridge

A large mountain range nearest to the Austral Conflux, this range acts as a natural border to the central polar plateau and the epicenter of the Wargraven Empire. Their two major fortresses are found at the base of these mountains - the black-metallic spires thrusting out of the snow-blinding wasteland of the valley below called the Frozen Artery.

#### The Bloated Fens

On the eastern side of the Cyclopean Range contains a stark landscape of vast, highland wetlands frozen for much of the year. This area tends to be windy, with powerful gusts blowing upward from the polar plateau. During the summer, the permafrost thaws just enough to let plants grow and reproduce, but because the ground below this is frozen, the water cannot sink any lower, so the water forms the lakes and marshes found here during the summer months.

#### The Bone Spurs

This mountain range is named for its proximity to the Skeletal Sea and bone-white peaks. Very little is known about this region due to the hazards of exploring the polar plateau: the inhospitable climate, the numerous miasma zones and the ever-present threat of the Wargraven, whose fortress, the Nighthold, is nestled into the highest peak of the Spurs.

#### The Crystal Scarland

Remnants of a meteor have left massive gash in the arctic plains. Emanating from within the crater are crystalline tendrils that ebb and flow above and below the frosted landscape. Large, crystal shards protrude out from the ground where these crystal tendrils intersect. Their purpose or origin is largely unknown due to the remoteness and inherent dangers of the region.

#### Desolate Wastes, The Frozen Artery & Icebound Flats

These three notable areas are reflective of the average environment on the plateau: high, flat, and extremely cold. The nearly continuous frigid winds that blow across the Polar Plateau, especially in the austral winter, make the environment inhospitable to life.



## Plateau of Leng

The Plateau of Leng is a cold, arid plateau whose location seems to vary entirely according to different accounts. Ancient mythological sources describe it as a place where different realities converge, which might explain why its precise location cannot be pinned down. The prevailing theory is that the plateau might be a multi-dimensional space with a direct connection into the Dreamlands.

## Pole Star Range

Not much is known about this range of mountains and the rugged hills around it. Reaching it is difficult due to the number of miasma zones along the Vostok Coast, which hampers the ability to reach this inland range of steep mountain peaks.

## The Skeletal Sea

A flat, frozen sea is located here, surrounded on all edges by steep, rocky cliffs thousands of feet high. Buried deep below the ice, a dark monolithic shape takes form. The region radiates miasma, seemingly originating from this mysterious monolith deep beneath the frozen sea.

## Wailing Pinnacles

This mountain range is broken up by a large ice sheet running down through the center. Seismic activity has had a hand in creating the unique formations of the mountain peaks. Deep, narrow gorges and shear fractures were transformed into caves by large chunks of rock falling from above and wedging into the cracks, leaving an open area below. The fierce polar winds blowing through these cave structures give the Wailing Pinnacles its name.

## CITIES, OUTPOSTS & RUINS

While no ‘civilized’ areas exist on the polar plateau, the region is considered to be the epicenter of the Wargraven Dominion, a vampire nation which frequently raids the coastal areas for livestock and resources in the winter months of darkness.

Their major strongholds, which are carved out of black stone and metal, protrude oppressively out of the polar hills and grant them dominion over this desolate and deadly region. For information about the **Wargraven**, see **Chapter 9: Bestiary** to get more details about these specific creatures and their empire.

## CRADLE

Located in this featureless, frozen plain are antediluvian ruins of unknown size and shape. The majority of the super-structure lies deep under the ice. A large, square concrete edifice sticks out of the surrounding flats here, its bulkhead doors assumed to be found deep in the ice below. As with other antediluvian vaults, the only notable feature found near the top of the concrete tower are the faded letters ‘CRADLE’.

## Kelephais & The Nighthold

The only two known Wargraven Strongholds, it is assumed that more exist deep within the polar plateau or are hidden high in the Cyclopean Range, but no one has yet discovered them (or survived the encounter).

Crafted from jet black stone and metal, these irregularly shaped spires jut out of the nearby landscape. Their nightmarish, alien shape is featureless aside from one apparently large bulkhead door near the base of the towering structure. All along the higher reaches of the spire, many small circular vents release an acrid, orange vapor into the environment, clouding the view from a distance.

# TRISTANIA

## The Jewel of the Expanse

Called the “Jewel of the Expanse”, Tristania is the wealthiest solitary in the Austral Expanse and is home to large trade corporations, enigmatic politicians, ancient lorekeepers and historians.

See **Chapter 8** for more information on this solitary.

## POINTS OF INTEREST

### Cyclopean Range

This massive mountain range is considered a natural barrier between the inhospitable wasteland of the polar plateau and the bountiful safety of the Sea of Somber Dreams. Along the coastal edge of this mountain range is a massive coniferous forest - a harsh and dangerous region difficult to traverse and explore. The two antediluvian ruins located along the coast stand as a warning for those that wish to try.

### Silverpine Grove

The coniferous forest running along the Cyclopean Range is a vast, uncharted territory, but one location within it stands out - the petrified forest of Silverpine Grove. Not much is known about this patch of the forest or what caused these trees to become this way, as the natural causes for becoming petrified do not fit. However, deep in the center of this grove is rumored to be a large, perfectly petrified pine tree, branches, pine cones and all, as if the tree is still alive, growing and expanding.

### Silver Strand

The Silver Strand is the inward, or more northern facing side of Alabaster Isle. While much of the island has yet to be explored, the north side is a rocky and hazardous coast and is generally considered too dangerous to try to moor at - most move to the south side near Know Hope where a few outposts already exist.

## CITIES, OUTPOSTS & RUINS

### Anderbey's Folly

Anderbey's Folly was a once-promising outpost nestled along the coast, its foundations laid upon the mysterious remnants of an antediluvian ruin. It stood as a testament to the audacity of exploration and the insatiable thirst for knowledge that permeated the heart of its founder. However, what began as a beacon of hope and discovery ultimately met a grim fate at the hands of the fearsome Wargraven.

The original name of the outpost is long forgotten, but the current name originates from an explorer named Anderbey and his futile attempts to turn it into a settlement. Anderbey tried three times to clear the ruins and establish a settlement here. Each time, it was wiped out by Wargraven incursions.

The final blow to Anderbey's outpost came swiftly and mercilessly after his third attempt, as the dreaded Wargraven descended upon the outpost. These monstrous creatures, known for their ferocity and insatiable appetite for destruction, emerged from across the Cyclopean Range, tearing through the outpost's defenses with terrifying ease. Their powerful wings cast dark shadows over the buildings, their razor-sharp talons rending stone and timber alike, reducing the once-thriving outpost to smoldering ruins.



## **Apex Ruins**

Established more than 20 years ago by an enterprising company from Tristania, bare remnants of a relic-hunting outpost remain here. As with many coastal settlements, it could not endure the cold and dark winter months. Its death knell came from a pack of marauding sabertooth wulves as the denizens were slowly hunted and preyed upon over the course of one horrifying week.

## **Gigas Depot**

A Tristanian Royal Marines military outpost, Gigas Depot is used primarily to keep watch against incursions into the Sea of Somber Dreams from Covenshark raiders, troublesome pirates and predatory oceanic beasts. Primarily a recon station, it has limited capacity for guests, having only one small public inn and one tavern.

Gigas Depot is also used as a refueling station for those heading up through Torgal Strait to Hollow Rig or out into the dangerous waters of the Covenshark Thalassocracy.

## **Urbara Station**

This trading post is primarily used as a refueling and rest stop for those heading further outward towards other deep cities like Know Hope, Erebus Vault or further away locations. Unlike Gigas Depot, this outpost is vital for merchants, explorers and travelers alike and is host to a large contingent of Tristanian Royal Marines in addition to providing a variety of inns, taverns and outfitting companies for those on their journey between the Free Holds.

## **UNDERSEA FEATURES**

### **Blood Reef Trench**

A deepwater zone between Covenshark and the Sea of Somber Dreams, this trench reaches about 2 miles below sea level (or about 3,200 meters) deep. Many hydrothermal vents are found here which lead all the way up to Blood Reef Atoll furthest westward, where there is much more life and activity - including a variety of large, predatory sea creatures.

### **Silver Strand Reef**

This kelp forest lies to the north of Alabaster Isle and is a major resource for Tristania's kelp harvesting and refinement purposes - mostly for phlogiston development. Many refining and harvesting solitaires move through this reef in that effort - protected by the isle to the south and the Blood Reef Trench to the west.



# TYRANTS STEPPES

Named for the gigantic reptilian predators that roam these rough and rocky hills, the steppes are a harsh and unforgiving desert that stretches as far as the eye can see. This perilous landscape, ruled by immense beasts and relentless elements, challenges even the most daring adventurers who dare to set foot upon its scorching rocks.

The desert itself holds secrets and hazards at every turn. Treacherous sinkholes, hidden beneath the shifting sands, threaten to swallow unsuspecting travelers whole. Violent sandstorms rise suddenly, their swirling winds carrying abrasive particles that sting the skin and obscure vision. Seemingly stable rock formations crumble underfoot, revealing labyrinthine networks of caves and tunnels, each more treacherous than the last.

This desert wasteland is home to a myriad of colossal beasts, ancient predators that prowl the arid expanse with an air of dominance. Massive reptilian creatures, their scales as hard as stone, have adapted to the harsh locale, these evolutionary ancestors to crocodiles boast extra-sensory abilities that allow them to survive in the gloomy wintry months.

With frequent incursions into the neighboring regions bordering it (Indigo Hills, Torque Foothills and the Vostok Swamp), very few areas are out of reach of these apex predators. They are the tyrants of the steppes, ruling over this domain with unquestioned authority.

## POINTS OF INTEREST

### Lockeduff Highlands

This semi-arid, vast plateau, stretches out for miles on end. The land is adorned with golden grasses and hardy shrubs that somehow manage to thrive in the harsh, dry climate. The scent of dusty earth and the warm arid breeze paint a unique portrait of survival in the face of adversity.

At its core, the Highlands are a realm of contrasting features. While the majority of the plateau exudes a sense of barrenness, it is intermittently interrupted by hidden pockets of life. Serene and sparkling creeks wind their way through narrow gorges, nourishing an array of vibrant vegetation and forming lush, unexpected oases. These verdant havens, concealed within the labyrinthine folds of the plateau, provide solace and sustenance to an assortment of exotic creatures that have adapted to this harsh region.

### Cinnabar Falls

At the heart of this mountain paradise lies the centerpiece of Cinnabar Falls, a magnificent waterfall that tumbles down the rocky cliffs in a breathtaking display of power and grace. The waters, crystal-clear and shimmering like liquid silver, cascade from great heights, creating a symphony of sounds that echo through the valley.

The plateau of Cinnabar Falls extends in all directions, offering a sprawling expanse of lush meadows and vibrant flora. Gentle slopes give way to steep cliffs, adorned with mosses and lichens that add a touch of vibrancy to the rugged landscape. Small streams meander through the meadows, their babbling melodies harmonizing with the distant roar of the waterfall.

### Torque Crater

A hauntingly beautiful, yet treacherous luminous forest encircles a colossal crater, shrouded in mystery and cloaked in an eerie ambiance in this interior region of the Austral Expanse.

The forest that surrounds Torque Crater is a twisted tapestry of gnarled trees, their branches reaching out like skeletal fingers towards the sky. The once vibrant foliage has been

transformed into a somber palette of sickly greens, putrid yellows, and ominous grays. The air is pregnant with malignancy as the residue of miasma permeates the area.

Pillars of light struggle to penetrate the dense canopy, casting eerie shadows that dance upon the decaying undergrowth. The forest floor is littered with the remnants of nature's former glory, now twisted and distorted by the toxic aftermath. Fungi with grotesque, luminescent hues sprout from fallen trees, their sickly glow revealing an unnatural ecosystem that thrives among the miasma's embrace.

Within the depths of the forest lies the eponymous colossal crater, a gaping maw that hints at the cataclysmic event that birthed this twisted sanctuary. The crater's depths are obscured by an ominous haze, concealing the secrets it jealously guards. Some say that within its heart lies a source of unimaginable power, coveted by those who would seek to wield its potential.

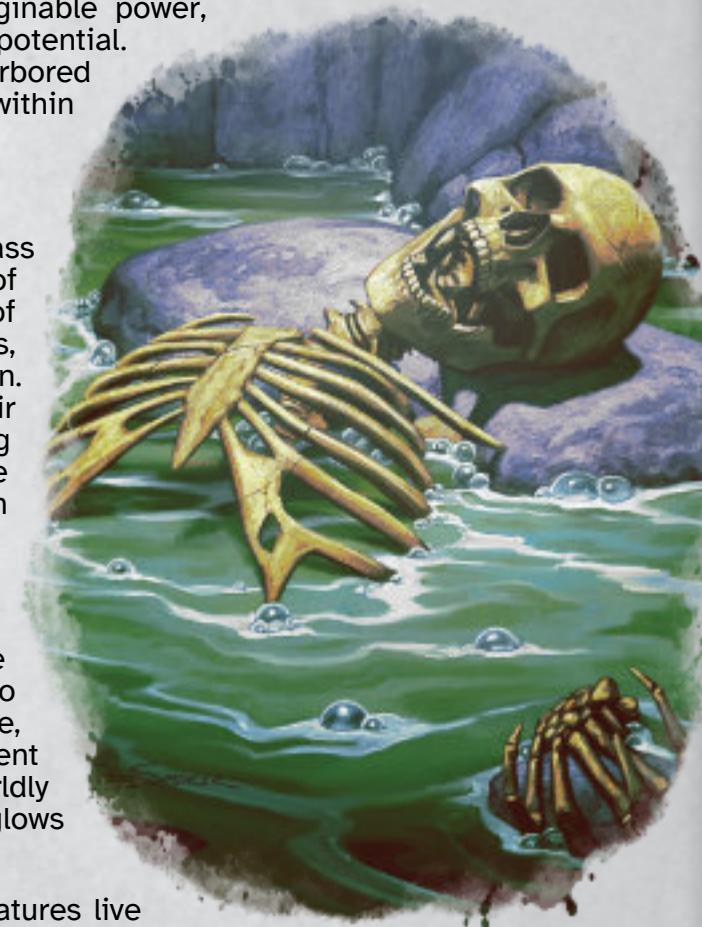
Others think a portal to the Dreamlands is harbored within, a reward to those brave enough to tread within and overcome the treacherous terrain.

### Tyrants Bog

Shallow waters and muddy marshland encompass this wide stretch of land on the eastern edge of the steppes. It is a labyrinthine network of stagnant, murky waters, treacherous quagmires, and tangled thickets of twisted vegetation. Ancient, gnarled trees loom overhead, their skeletal branches stretching out like menacing claws. Moss-covered rocks and fallen logs lie scattered across the bog, concealing hidden perils beneath the murky surface.

Navigating Tyrant's Bog is a perilous task, as the terrain is treacherous and ever-shifting. Sinkholes and quicksand lurk beneath the deceptive calm of the murky waters, ready to swallow those who venture too close. Strange, phosphorescent fungi and bioluminescent creatures provide an eerie, otherworldly illumination in the darkness, casting ghostly glows upon the shadowed waterways.

Crabs, crocodilians, and other amphibious creatures live in and under the water in this ecosystem. The fen is also known for frequent "ghost lights", although whether they are malicious spirits and ghosts or just natural phenomena like bioluminescence is yet to be determined. Legends and rumors surround the Tyrant's Bog, recounting tales of malevolent spirits, vengeful witches, and the restless souls of those unfortunate enough to have met their demise within its confines.



# ULVENGARD

## *The Bulwark of Dawn*

Ulvengard, the formidable military nation, stands as a symbol of power and strength in a world shaped by conflict and warfare. Nestled beneath the turbulent waves of the vast ocean lies their medium-sized submersible city-state, an engineering marvel known as "The Bulwark of Dawn." This technologically advanced metropolis serves as the headquarters for the renowned military order, the Duskbreakers, who are sworn to protect Ulvengard's interests and maintain peace through the force of arms. Ever vigilant against the Wargraven Empire on the mainland and the Merrow Kingdom to the east, the Duskbreakers protect against all incursions of their kind.

The medium-sized solitary is located on the eastern shore of Mount Erebus and is the capital of the Ulvengard Dominion. A largely militaristic society, Ulvengard is ruled by a Council of Paladins, with Paladin-Commander Viola Pineda serving as the head for over 50 years. Comprising the most experienced and honorable warriors, the council holds the responsibility of guiding the nation's destiny. Their wisdom, strategic acumen, and unwavering commitment to justice have earned them the utmost respect and loyalty of the citizenry.

As a stratocracy, Ulvengard's society is characterized by a pervasive militaristic ethos, with military service being deeply ingrained in the nation's culture. From an early age, its citizens are taught the values of discipline, honor, and sacrifice, molding them into capable soldiers who stand ready to defend their homeland. The military training programs are rigorous, ensuring that each member of Ulvengard's armed forces possesses the necessary skills and resilience to face any threat.

While most solitaries move north and southerly routes in accordance with the seasons, the solitary does not stray from its location and is ever-vigilant against the threat of the Wargraven empire to the north on the mainland polar plateau.

Within Ulvengard, a sense of unity and camaraderie prevails. The citizens, bound by a shared purpose, support and uphold the ideals of their militaristic society. The council's rule, though stern and uncompromising, ensures that Ulvengard stands as an indomitable force in a dangerous world. In their mind, it's all for the greater good, considering the threats found nearby.

## POINTS OF INTEREST

### **Dauntless Isle**

This island is a mostly uninhabitable wasteland from constant volcanic and hydrothermal activity. The eastern side is notably absent from this activity and supports a luminous forest of massive size and biodiversity. The sap-harvesting outpost Timbercroft is found here. Other notable locales are described below:

- **The Ashlands**

This volcanic wasteland is choked by smoke, ash and grime from the active volcano to the west and the volcanic trench from the Scar to the southeast. Very little of interest is found within this rocky and suffocating land.

- **The Scar**

Deep at the bottom of this massive volcanic trench lies an acidic, volcanic pool. A variety of hot springs, mud pools, acid streams and lakes weave and wind their way through this highly active hydrothermal system. The air is toxic from volcanic gas and ash, making the area lethal to those without proper protection and respiration.



- **The Spires**

With less volcanic activity than the Ashlands or the Scar, the Spires are the remnants of a massive forested region, now petrified from centuries of exposure to volcanic ash, mud, and other volcanic activities.

- **Verdant Thicket**

A luminous forest of hardwood trees called Buckwood, these extremely resilient trees are harvested and refined for various practical uses and then exported to the Free Hold cities as a valuable commodity.

## CITIES, OUTPOSTS & RUINS

### Far Harbor Fortress

Located on a small, chilly island northwest of Dauntless Isle, this fortress, and the waterways around it, are actively patrolled and guarded by a Duskbreaker legion during the summer months. During the winter, service is ceased at the fortress as the legion returns to Ulvengard to recuperate and restock for the next year.

The trade routes between the Ulvengard Dominion and Harkness along the Vostok Coast is vital for the survival of both of these nations. Keeping them open and safe is the primary focus for the Duskbreaker marines stationed here during the summer.

### Mirefrost Station

Nestled within the rugged and treacherous terrain of the Tartarus Moorlands, this small outpost serves as a port of passage for intrepid travelers. It plays a crucial role in facilitating safe journeys across the forbidding landscape, offering respite and protection to those venturing through this unforgiving region.

Situated in a strategic location along the coast, Mirefrost Station boasts a small but formidable military encampment dedicated to safeguarding the harbor. Soldiers and guards, hardened by the harsh conditions of the moorlands, diligently maintain a watchful eye over the station, ensuring the security of its occupants and the vessels that dock in its port. Their unwavering dedication serves as a beacon of hope for weary travelers, instilling a sense of safety and stability within the surrounding desolation.

Mirefrost Station's role as a port and outpost is deeply intertwined with the region's climatic patterns. During the winter months, when the Tartarus Moorlands succumb to bitter cold and treacherous blizzards, the station suspends its services. The harsh weather conditions render the region impassable and pose significant risks to both the travelers and the station's personnel. Thus, Mirefrost Station undergoes a seasonal hibernation, waiting patiently for the frigid grip of winter to loosen its hold, while its staff and military forces temporarily relocate to more hospitable environs.

### Timbercroft

Nestled along the eastern shore of Dauntless Isle lies Timbercroft, an outpost known for its mastery in harvesting and refining the sap of the prized Buckwood trees located within the Verdant Thicket. These majestic trees, known for their incredible resilience, possess a strength and durability unmatched by any other in the region. Towering high above the ground, their trunks possess a striking blend of rich reddish-brown hues and an unmistakable texture, making them instantly recognizable.

The Buckwood tree's most valuable resource comes from the sap it provides, which is used to make syrup, a delicacy among all deep cities in the Expanse. But the true value of the sap is for the creation of a high-efficiency form of phlogiston used by Ulvengard's transport and

military vessels. In that regard, much, if not most, of the Verdant Thicket is reserved for sap collection and refinement purposes and less for carpentry or other woodworking needs.

## UNDERSEA FEATURES

### Dawning & Twilight Reefs

These reefs are the primary sources of kelp, fish and other materials and provides everything the Dominion needs to survive - namely phlogiston. The reefs are heavily patrolled by Duskbreaker vessels during the summer months, especially the Dawning Reef, which provides enough resources for both solitaires all year round.

### Serpent Spine Reef

This reef has formed on the ridges of an extensive underwater mountain range called the Serpent Spine. Sunlight filters through the translucent waters, casting an otherworldly glow upon the coral formations that adorn the rocky ridges. The reef stretches out like a sinuous serpent, its spine-like formations weaving in hypnotic patterns and shapes.

Hidden within the labyrinthine crevices and nooks of the reef, an astonishing variety of marine life thrives. Schools of iridescent fish dart through the water like streaks of lightning, their scales reflecting the brilliant hues of their surroundings. Exotic sea creatures with intricate patterns and ornate appendages make their homes here, showcasing the wonders of evolution. Numerous large aquatic predators rely upon this ecosystem to survive, which attracts mercenary companies, for protection, and monster hunters, for sport.



## The Duskbreakers

The Duskbreakers military order, headquartered within the *Bulwark of Dawn*, epitomizes the nation of Ulvengard's unwavering commitment to protecting its interests. These elite warriors are renowned for their unparalleled combat prowess and unyielding dedication to the cause. Clad in gleaming armor adorned with the nation's sigil, they patrol both the oceanic depths and the surface, ready to confront any threat that looms over Ulvengard.

The idea of danger in the darkness persists to this day, both in the murky depths of the ocean and the twilight haze of the surface world. Horrific creatures lurk in the shadowy regions, always waiting for the right opportunity to take what they want, which is more often or not, your life. The Duskbreakers exist to combat these creatures, hold them at bay and to strike back at where they hide. Organized in ranks specific to their particular role within the organization, newcomers all start as Watchmen, but after years of experience and training, are given a more specialized role and title later.

A group of Duskbreakers are called a Cohort and each member has a specific title based on their role or capabilities. Cohorts typically have no permanent commander or leader; the most experienced member usually leads in combat situations, however this could change based on the specifics of the situation or combat strategy. The various ranks are: Augur, Phalanx, Praetorian, Proxy and Venator. All are considered equal to one another to facilitate flexibility and fluidity when it comes to enacting orders or taking action.

- **Augurs** are scouts, map-makers and spies for the organization. They research places where ancient relics of power could be hidden and lead expeditions to these places. Some are also sent incognito to far-off places to keep tabs on emerging threats or other dangers.
- **Phalanx** are front-line combatants and are responsible for recruiting, training and maintaining the combat readiness of the organization.
- **Praetorian** are vigilant guardians of people, places or objects of value. This rank is generally a temporary rank for when the need arises - otherwise, most Praetorians fulfill the duties and obligations of another rank, usually as a Phalanx or Venator.
- **Proxies** are ambassadors, lawyers and administrators for times when the cohort is deployed to faraway lands or cities.
- **Venator** are monster hunters and expert trackers. Complimented by the skills of the Augurs, these two are frequently sent on initial expeditions together.



## WEAPONTAKE

### *The Silver Sword*

The larger of the two solitaires of the Ulvengard Dominion, Weapontake is the manufacturing and training headquarters for the Duskbreakers. Nestled beneath the tempestuous waves of the ocean, this remarkable solitary serves as a bastion of martial prowess and collective purpose. In Weapontake, there exists no distinction between military and civilian occupations, for all inhabitants are considered integral components of the military machinery and share in the duties and obligations that serve the larger needs of the forces.

It is laid-out as a labyrinthine network of interconnecting tunnels, chambers, and towering structures which characterizes the solitary in a unique way, each facet meticulously crafted to maximize efficiency and functionality. As night falls, the city truly comes alive. Luminescent crystals embedded within the structures and pathways cast an ethereal glow, creating a captivating ambiance that guides residents through the convoluted thoroughfares.

The heart of Weapontake beats within the colossal Assembly Hall, where the Duskbreakers' renowned weaponry and technology are produced. Advanced manufacturing facilities hum with activity as skilled artisans and engineers tirelessly forge and assemble the arsenal that equips the paladins. These weapons, imbued with ancient enchantments and cutting-edge technology, are renowned for their unparalleled quality and devastating power.

Surrounding the Assembly Hall, the training grounds sprawl across expansive domed arenas and vast underwater landscapes. Here, conscripts from all walks of life arrive to undertake the arduous and transformative journey of becoming a paladin. Rigorous physical conditioning, intense combat simulations, and comprehensive tactical education form the backbone of their training regimen. The Duskbreakers' philosophy of unity, discipline, and unwavering loyalty is instilled in each recruit, forging them into stalwart defenders of justice and champions of the order.

Inhabitants of Weapontake lead a life uniquely intertwined with their military duties. Every individual is expected to contribute to the collective defense, whether it be in the form of logistical support, resource management, scientific research, or even providing vital services that sustain the city's inhabitants. The city's bustling markets and workshops hum with activity as artisans, merchants, and craftsmen ply their trades, all working towards the common goal of bolstering the Duskbreakers' might.

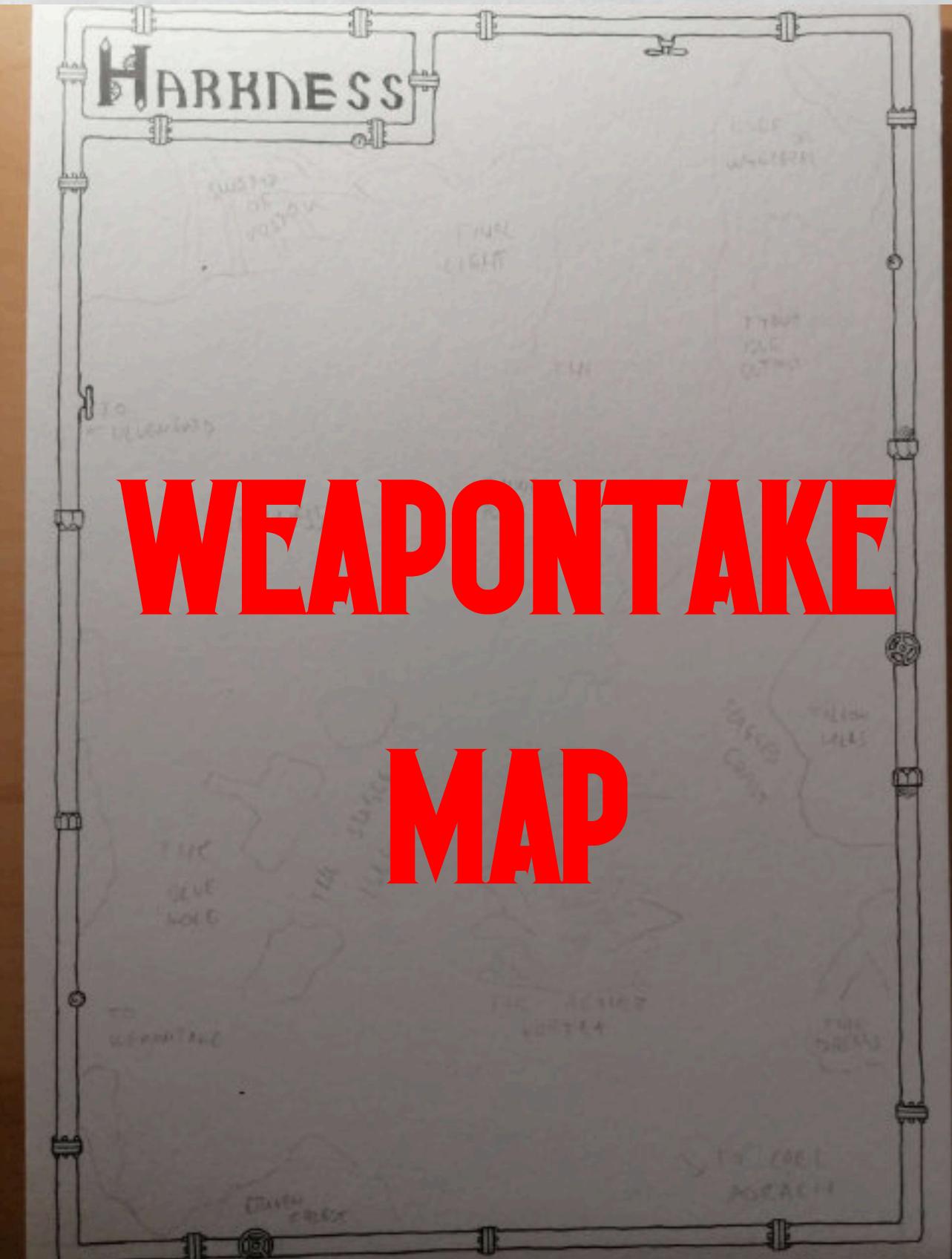
Despite the pervasive military atmosphere, Weapontake is not devoid of beauty and culture. Within this industrious backdrop, theaters, galleries, and communal gathering places foster a sense of camaraderie and provide respite from the rigors of military life. Celebrations and festivals serve as cherished reminders of the vibrant spirit of survival, unyielding even in the face of adversity.

Weapontake is commanded by Paladin-Commander Mack Poole, a decorated veteran of various skirmishes against the Merrow empire to the east. He is responsible for efficiently training the recruits and also protecting the southern area of the region, most notably the Dawning Reef, the Three Fates and Selvage Island.

### POINTS OF INTEREST

#### **The Cinder Archipelago**

Choked by ash fall from the volcanoes to the west, the cinder isles are barren and rocky islands protruding out of the ocean. Nothing much of interest is found on the surface of these islands, however, mineral rich rocky outcroppings are found along the coast beneath the surface of the



waters. These are mined by various groups from both Weapontake and Ulvengard.

### Demonhead Isle

Known for its distinct horn-shaped peaks along the northern tip of the island, the Ulvengard Dominion fortress named Broken Horn Station is one of its only other notable features.

The island itself is rugged and imposing, characterized by jagged cliffs, dense forests, and hidden caves. Its harsh environment, coupled with an ominous ambiance, creates an eerie and unsettling atmosphere. The sky above Demonhead Island is often obscured by thick fog and swirling storm clouds, adding to the island's aura of mystery.

The perilous terrain and dangerous weather is a perfect training ground for the Duskbreakers in honing their craft in sub-optimal conditions and locales.

### Selvage Island

This island is known for its geothermal and sub-volcanic activity and is a perilous place to traverse due to the abundance of inhospitable regions located within it.

- **Colossus Spire**

From a distance, a tall, flat, silvery white spire stands out on the hills of the southern edge of the island. The bleached face of this mammoth spire makes it an ideal landmark for those traversing the waters around the island. In truth, this enormous spire is crafted from large dull metallic overlaying sheets, forming an irregular rocky appearance from a distance.

This featureless spire of metal is rumored to house the remains of an antediluvian vault, but the actual location of such a thing has yet to be discovered by many intrepid explorers and pathfinders. This is a frequent expedition destination during the summer months for researchers, explorers and treasure hunters, all seeking to claim the secrets of the antediluvian vault.

- **Craven Forest**

This luminous pine forest on the northeast side of the island is a dense mass of coniferous trees and thick, tangled growth. The region is often buffeted by cold wind and blanketed in thick fog all year round.

Travelers tell stories of many dangerous creatures inhabiting this forest, from ravenous gulls and wendigos to large predatory creatures such as cankerworms and trow.

Deep in the heart of the forest lies a yawning chasm surrounded in crimson red crystals. Rumors of a wargraven fortress deep in the bowels of the chasm have never been proven - just getting to the center of the forest is an immense challenge itself.

- **Mirror Flats**

This shimmering desert on the west side of Selvage Island is covered in glassy sheets of melted sand and stone. Most of the vegetation has been burned away from fire storms that frequently ravage the area. Combined with the high altitude and intense temperatures, this makes the Mirror Flats one of these most perilous and hostile areas on the island and perhaps the entire Expanse.

Those intrepid enough to try to brave exploring the place have returned speaking of an ancient shimmering city among the flats, but the location always seems to shift depending on who you talk to.

- **Pits of Limbo**

The Pits of Limbo border with the Mirror Flats to the west, the Craven Forest to the north and Colossus Spire to the south. This low-lying region mostly consists of rugged and

craggy hills with a multitude of acidic lakes, hydrothermal vents and pyroclastic flows lying between. As a site of acute geothermal and volcanic activity, it is considered extremely dangerous.

Many attempts were made in the past to mine sulphur from the Pits of Limbo, but all ended in catastrophe. One such instance came to a halt in 1347 during the Age of Wonders, when part of a western cliff-face collapsed, creating a volcanic mud slide killing all 10 workers. Only the camp cat survived, dubbed "Phoebe the Great", who was found some days afterward by a resupply caravan.

## CITIES, OUTPOSTS & RUINS

### Broken Horn Station

Originally established as a military outpost for the Duskbreakers tasked with protecting the region against the relentless threat of the Merrow to the east, this stronghold has evolved into a beacon of strength and resilience in a desolate world. The outpost itself is built on the foundations of a once-majestic stone structure, a testament to the ingenuity and resourcefulness of its inhabitants. Its name, inspired by a weathered horn-shaped rock formation nearby, serves as a constant reminder of the trials and triumphs that have shaped its existence.

With the passage of time, Broken Horn Station has transformed into one of the few remaining bastions of security on the surface, steadfastly manned year-round. The fortifications, meticulously constructed and reinforced, provide a tangible barrier against the ever-looming threat from the east. Though the original purpose of Broken Horn Station was to repel the Merrow incursions, its role has expanded beyond defense. The fortress now serves as a hub for strategic planning, military training, and the preservation of knowledge, fostering a sense of hope and determination among its residents.

At peak occupancy, the fortress holds up to 2000 soldiers. During the short summer months when much of the mainland continent is bathed in sunlight, the fortress runs on a skeleton crew of less than 100, as the Wargraven falls back to their subterranean fortresses located in the far reaches of the polar plateau.

### Shadows Fall

This fully submerged antediluvian ruin of great size is located at the bottom of a deep harbor on the north end of Selvage Island. It has yet to be fully-explored due to the deteriorated condition it is in and the sheer depths of it, making exploring the ruins a perilous affair.

A great number of vaults have been discovered deep within the bowels of the towering skeletal frames of their ancient structures, indicating a vast amount of people used to live here and possibly fled deep within during the cataclysmic end of their age.

### Wreck of the Morrowdim

The wreckage of a large Ulvengard military vessel is found here, sunk by the Merrow Kingdom from the east. The ship's once sleek hull, constructed from reinforced steel and adorned with brass fittings, hints at its former strength and resilience. Now it just bears the scars of the harrowing encounter, leaving its once pristine exterior shattered and broken.

Within the submersible, the corridors and chambers bear the marks of the brutal Merrow assault. Broken control panels and shattered glass attest to the ferocity of the battle, while emergency lights flicker ominously, casting eerie shadows on the battered walls. Little remains of value on the wrecked vessel, most either pillaged by the Merrow in the moment or salvaged by the Duskbreakers later.

# CHAPTER 8: TRISTANIA

This chapter covers in detail one of the most powerful solitaires in the Austral Expanse, Tristania.

Called the *Jewel of the Expanse*, Tristania is a remarkable solitary nestled deep beneath the surface of the ocean. With its burnished domes and towering spires, it is a marvel of technological ingenuity and architectural beauty. As the wealthiest deep city in the Expanse, Tristania thrives as a bustling center of commerce, where trade corporations from across the realms converge to seek fortune and prosperity.

At the heart of Tristania's vibrant economy is its population of industrious inhabitants. These enterprising individuals form a diverse tapestry of cultures and backgrounds, creating a cosmopolitan atmosphere that pulses through the city. Talented artisans, skilled engineers, and shrewd merchants all find their place within its wide streets and bustling marketplaces.

Tristania is a stratified society, both in terms of its architecture and its social and political structures. The most affluent individuals reside in the upper echelons of the city, figuratively and literally, as they overlook those less fortunate below. Operating on a purely capitalist model, wealth is dispersed across numerous industries and professions, reflecting a diverse cross-section of the population, all striving to ascend to the pinnacle of success.

Tristania's allure extends far beyond its economic prowess. The city is known for its enigmatic politicians, called the Bright Council, who navigate intricate webs of power and intrigue that permeate its corridors of governance. These influential figures shape the destiny of the solitary, their actions often shrouded in mystery and hidden agendas. In the grand halls of the city's political chambers, deals are made, alliances forged, and destinies interwoven.

Yet, within the bustling commerce and political machinations, Tristania is also a haven for knowledge and wisdom. Its ancient historians serve as guardians of a rich and storied past, preserving the secrets and legends of the Antediluvians and the Expanse. The city's libraries and archives house countless tomes and tablets, inviting scholars and seekers of knowledge from all corners of the world to unravel the mysteries of forgotten ages.

As an arcology, the city's architecture seamlessly blends sound environmental principles with cutting-edge technology. All buildings are oriented toward the solar core to capture the light and heat and roof designs admit the maximal amount of sunlight. The layout is intricate and organic, rather than a grid, with the goals of accessibility to all elements, increased social interaction and bonds and privacy for the residents.

Beyond its sophisticated facade, Tristania hides numerous wonders waiting to be discovered. There are gardens of luminescent flora and fauna, courtyards of intricately carved sculptures, and museum halls filled with ancient artifacts, which all contribute to the city's intriguing ambiance.

Although not all of the Guilds interested in discovering the Dreamlands have their headquarters in this city, they all maintain a presence due to the city's prominence and its interconnectedness with other regions. Being primarily focused on commerce, the nation avoids forming alliances that could lead to military, political, or direct economic involvements and has maintained a neutral stance for centuries.



## Government

Tristania has a population of approximately six-hundred thousand citizens and is governed by an enigmatic group called the Bright Council. This council leads an oligarchical government comprised of confidential appointees from major mercantile unions, political organizations, and other civic organizations. Each group nominates a representative to the Bright Council, where democratic decisions are made on matters crucial to the Solitary's functioning and governance.

Throughout its history, the Bright Council has typically comprised eleven distinct groups, however, the this number fluctuates over the years as new ones emerge to replace old ones or be added to the current council.

To obtain a seat on the council, an organization must fulfill specific criteria. They must either serve an important function for Tristania, represent the needs of a significant yet marginalized group, or enjoy support from a substantial portion of the population or population group. Once a requirement has been met and a formal petition has been made, the council engages in private deliberations before conducting a vote to determine the outcome. These requirements ensure that deserving organizations are duly recognized and included in the governance of Tristania.

## Currency and Trade

As the primary trading hub in the region due to its policy of neutrality and mercantile affordance, Tristania welcomes all trade vessels within its walls. A robust government run port authority called the **Port Consortium** exists to handle the immense amount of vessels arriving and departing daily.

Metallic coins are the dominant form of currency, as paper materials are not as durable in the wet and salty environments of the deep cities. The dominant coin used by almost all nations and societies is called a **Shekel (sk)**. While many deep cities have other forms of currency - the standard means of buying and selling goods and services is treated ubiquitously in shekels.

Tristania's forms of currency (and their exchanges) used by its inhabitants on a daily basis are:

- **Crown (cr)** (crafted from steel): 10 Shekels equal 1 Crown
- **Shekel (sk)** (crafted from silver)
- **Mark (mk)** (crafted from iron): 10 Marks equal 1 Shekel
- **Shell (sh)** (crafted from bone): 10 Shells equal 1 Mark

Because of copper's value as a conductor of electricity and in the creation of many electrical components, it is not used for coinage anywhere in the world.



## The Bright Council

The identities of council member representatives are kept secret and known only to members within their respective organizations. However, there is widespread speculation regarding the representatives from the various Guilds and Organizations, which becomes a topic of discussion and amusement among the general populace of Tristania and its visitors.

In terms of appearance, all council members wear matching robes and gloves that conceal their physical features. Additionally, they don thematically designed masks & crowns that signify the organization or guild they represent on the Council. While they are commonly referred to as "Queens," the representatives may be addressed by different titles within their respective guilds or organizations, reflecting their unique values, traditions, or aspirations.

### Current Members of the Bright Council

Not every guild organization is represented on the Bright Council. This is for various reasons - be it considered a conflict of interests (like the *Tristanian Royal Marines*), the organization does not originate from Tristania (like the *Duskbreakers*, *Eternal Pact* and *Unwound Coil*) or the organization does not identify as one (like *The Solitaire*).

1. **The Archon** - The Prime Archon
2. **Boilermaster Union** - The Iron Queen
3. **The Captains League** - The Emerald Admiral
4. Vacant
5. **Founders Lodge** - The Bone Regent
6. **Guild of Deep Divers** - The Bronze Queen
7. **Lodestar Hall** - The Ebony Curator
8. **Kelpmonger Cooperative** - The Azure Queen
9. **Port Consortium** - The Gold Queen
10. **Steelmettler Combine** - The Silver Queen
11. **Thermo-Electric Trade Union** - The Copper Queen
12. **Tristanian Royal Marines** - Director-General Xakhennon (public, non-voting member)



## Organizations of Tristania

Various agencies, societies, trade unions, and military organizations represent the diverse careers and occupations of those that live in Tristania. The majority have representation on the Bright Council, but those that do not are indicated in their respective descriptions.

### Baroque Initiative

The Baroque Initiative is a highly exclusive, clandestine organization shrouded in mystery and intrigue. With origins dating back centuries, the society draws inspiration from the Antediluvian era, blending it with a contemporary vision to shape the world according to their agenda.

Membership within the Baroque Initiative is highly coveted and carefully curated. Individuals who gain entry into the society are selected based on their exceptional talents, intellect, and influence in their respective fields. From brilliant scholars and master artisans to influential politicians and business tycoons, the members hail from diverse backgrounds, united by their shared commitment to advancing the society's enigmatic objectives.

The group operates on a complex web of secrecy, employing intricate codes, rituals, and clandestine meetings to ensure its activities remain hidden from prying eyes. They possess an extensive network of spies and resources, allowing them to exert influence in various spheres of society, from politics and finance to academia and the arts.

The Baroque Initiative's goals and objectives remain a well-guarded secret, known only to its highest-ranking members. Speculation and rumors abound, with theories ranging from discovering the origins of the Dreamlands, to preserving ancient Antediluvian knowledge which could reshape our understanding of the world. Some even suggest that the society's ultimate aim is to usher in a new era of enlightenment to a world they perceive as veering off course.

Within the society, members are organized into hierarchies, with each rank holding specific responsibilities and privileges. The inner circle, known as the Grand Curia, consists of the society's most influential and revered members, who are believed to possess cryptic knowledge and wield immense power within the organization.

Despite their secretive nature, the Baroque Initiative is known to engage in philanthropic endeavors and support cultural and artistic endeavors. They often provide patronage to talented individuals in various fields, nurturing their talents and ensuring their success, all while furthering the society's hidden agenda.

### Boilermaster Union

The process of refining saltwater from the ocean is crucial to ensure that the inhabitants of Tristania can obtain fresh water, salt, and essential minerals. Playing a pivotal role in the collection, refinement, distribution, and management of the city's water supplies are the dedicated members of the Boilermaster Union.

The Boilermaster Union is an organization dedicated to safeguarding the rights and well-being of boilermakers. By championing fair working conditions and advocating for the interests of its members, the union plays a critical role in shaping the future of the trade and the industries they contribute to.

It is rumored that their council representative is a tall siren, distinguished by graceful gray and white feathers. This enigmatic figure dons a featureless gray mask, complemented by a majestic crown adorned with ornate baubles and sparkling gems.

### The Captains League

The Captains League is an association that advocates for the rights and concerns of ship captains who consider Tristania their home port. It is characterized as a relaxed and informal group, functioning akin to a club of kindred spirits. Members convene on a monthly basis to share anecdotes, embellished tales, and partake in jovial activities, often prior to embarking on their seafaring endeavors.

Their representative to the Bright Council is of shorter stature with a robust build, distinguished by a resonant, slightly accented, masculine voice. Adorning their head is a slim crown crafted from lustrous dark metal, emanating a gleaming green iridescence.

### Erasmus University of Technology

The Erasmus University of Technology is a premiere educational institution where innovation, and harmony with nature converges to shape the future.

Blending elegant architectural designs with ecological principles, the structure boasts graceful forms that host a variety of flora, creating a seamless blend between the constructed environment and the surrounding ecosystem. The interiors are bathed in soft, natural light that filters through the windows, fostering an environment of tranquility and inspiration.

The heart of the university is the Solarium, an awe-inspiring central hub where innovation and sustainability intertwine. This breathtaking structure is a marvel of solar energy utilization and serves as a multi-functional space, hosting lectures, workshops, and collaborative projects.

### Guild of Deep Divers

Working in the depths of the ocean poses significant hazards and challenges that make it an inherently risky, costly, and arduous endeavor. However, this organization plays a crucial role in ensuring the well-being of engineers, mechanics, welders, and other professionals by providing them with essential safety equipment, suitable lodging, and necessary supplies. Additionally, they are entrusted with the responsibility of ensuring that guild members adhere to the prescribed protocols, laws, and procedural standards established by the organizational leadership group of the guild.

Membership in the Guild of Deep Divers is highly prestigious and requires a rigorous selection process. Prospective members are evaluated based on their expertise, experience, and commitment to the Guild's values of exploration, conservation, and knowledge dissemination. Once accepted, they become part of a close-knit community that encourages camaraderie, mentorship, and the continual pursuit of excellence in deep-sea exploration.

The Council's representative appears as a small figure clad in a faded robe. They don a bronze crown resembling a diving bell, intricately adorned with decorative elements.

### Kelpmonger Cooperative

The dependence on kelp farmers for numerous purposes such as food, medicine, and phlogiston refining is exceedingly significant for all inhabitants, not limited to Tristania. Consequently, the Kelpmonger Cooperative stands as a substantial and efficiently structured collective aimed at ensuring the council addresses their concerns promptly. Any potential threats or challenges that emerge are dealt with promptly, as any disruptions to their kelp cultivation and harvesting would gravely impact the welfare of Tristania.

The cooperative's primary focus lies in cultivating and harvesting kelp, a fast-growing marine plant known for its remarkable ability to absorb carbon dioxide and nutrients from the water. In addition, the cooperative engages in research and development to explore innovative applications of seaweed. They work closely with scientists, entrepreneurs, and local

communities to discover new uses for kelp, such as biofuels, fertilizers, and alchemical uses.

Based on the resonant quality of her voice, deep and hollow, there are rumors circulating that their council representative is a thanatae. Adding to the intrigue, she consistently adorns herself with an intricate metal crown in vibrant azure shades, a distinctive feature she proudly displays in public appearances.

### **Oblique Square**

The Oblique Square is a dynamic and inclusive societal movement that has emerged within the vibrant and diverse society of Tristania, with the primary goal of dismantling the deep-rooted systemic issues of class discrimination, also known as classism. Grounded in the principles of social justice, equality, and collective action, the Oblique Square seeks to challenge and disrupt the prevailing structures that perpetuate inequities based on social class.

The Oblique Square operates on the premise that a society's strength lies in its ability to ensure the well-being and flourishing of all its members, irrespective of their socioeconomic background. By fostering a sense of solidarity and shared responsibility, the movement aims to challenge the divisive narratives that perpetuate class-based discrimination and marginalization.

The movement takes a multifaceted approach to address classism, utilizing a range of strategies such as advocacy, grassroots mobilization, education, and policy reform. The Oblique Square organizes awareness campaigns, public forums, and workshops to educate communities about the impact of class discrimination and to promote empathy, understanding, and allyship.

As a loosely structured societal organization, they do not currently hold a seat on the Bright Council. However, one of the founders, Anthem Olympia, considers it a crucial aspiration in the ongoing journey of transformation within Tristania.

### **Port Consortium of Tristania**

Trade plays a significant role in the daily lives and operations of Tristania, and the Port Consortium assumes the responsibility of managing the bustling berths and cargo bays of the solitary. This organization handles various tasks, including labor recruitment and management, processing and handling of goods, and coordinating related services for the port-at-large. Serving as a vital entity for the governance and functioning of Tristania, the Port Consortium operates independently and maintains a strong financial standing.

Their representative on the council is a portly individual who exudes an air of arrogance, speaking in a pompous and resonant manner. Adorning their crown are intricately etched stylized waves, symbolizing their connection to the maritime trade.

### **Steelmettler Combine**

The Steelmettler Combine is a labor union that represents steelworkers, silversmiths, and other metallurgists. A formidable collective organization, it advocates for the rights of workers employed in the steel and metallurgical industries, a critical trade for the solitary's needs.

One of the core pillars of the Steelmettler Combine is its commitment to fostering a safe and healthy work environment. The union actively engages with the Bright Council to promote stringent safety protocols, training programs, and risk mitigation measures. By doing so, the union ensures that its members can carry out their duties without compromising their well-being and that they have access to necessary resources and support in case of workplace incidents or accidents.

The Council representative of the Steelmettler Combine is described as a tall and lanky individual, known for their soft and husky voice. They wear a striking silver crown adorned with elegantly curved, ornamental horns.

### **Štrigun Cartography Institute**

This research institute is comprised of skilled mapmakers who play a crucial role in communicating information about the land, sea, and surrounding areas. Their work extends beyond mere map-making, as the institute actively engages in the study of ancient maps and other documents for the potential knowledge concealed within them. This valuable service is frequently extended to individuals, especially members of the various guilds situated in the city.

This institute does not have a representative on the Bright Council due to its specialized services.

### **Solar Core Conservation Committee**

This organization serves as an oversight board and does not hold a seat on the Bright Council. The solar core plays a crucial role in the survival and prosperity of the community. Comprised of volunteers or appointees from different guilds and organizations, this group endeavors to tackle a wide range of issues, including challenges, concerns, and innovative ideas pertaining to the effective operation of Tristania's solar core and its associated mechanisms.

### **Thermo-Electric Trade Union**

The Thermo-Electric Trade Union (TETU) is a prominent and influential organization that serves as the collective voice for electricians, hydraulic engineers, and other professionals engaged in the distribution, collection, and expansion of hydro-thermal electrical systems within the solitary. With a rich history spanning several decades, TETU is dedicated to promoting the interests and welfare of its members, ensuring the advancement of their professions, and safeguarding the overall quality and safety standards of electrical infrastructure in Tristania.

Their Council representative is a soft-spoken, but fast-speaking individual with a thin build and wiry arms. Clad in a simple yet elegant attire, they wear a long, flowing robe made from a rich, deep blue fabric that accentuates their slender frame. Atop their head, the representative dons an intricate copper crown - meticulously etched with ornate scripting and alchemical symbols.

### **Tristanian Royal Marines**

The Tristanian Royal Marines (or TRM) serve as the foremost military and security entity dedicated to safeguarding the people of Tristania. Its leadership is entrusted to a Director-General, appointed by the esteemed Bright Council. Being the sole publicly recognized representative of the Council, the Director-General often assumes the role of its spokesperson, although devoid of legislative authority.

While the Director-General actively participates in council proceedings, their role is advisory in nature, lacking voting privileges, and primarily focused on providing expertise on military and security affairs. With a direct reporting line to every member of the Bright Council, the Director-General ensures that the military remains impartial and prevents any individual from exploiting its resources for personal gain or vested interests.

## Guilds in Tristania

In Tristania, the guilds stand apart from the major organizations, as their focus lies less on the well-being or function of the solitary, and more on the unifying principle of discovering the origins of the Dreamlands and asserting ownership over it. These diverse groups act as employers, contacts, and valuable resources for the player characters, offering them goals, aspirations, and guiding ideals, which help identify the tone and style of game the participating players wish to enjoy.

## THE ARCHON

### *"The Fire In Our Throat"*

The Archon holds the belief that the Antediluvians were feeble and ineffective rulers, and they perceive any remnants of their society as mere opportunities for conquest and plunder. Every member of this order embraces the philosophy of "might makes right," firmly convinced that humanity's salvation lies in liberating the secrets of the Dreamlands through their own determination. This conviction appeals to individuals from diverse backgrounds and professions, drawing them together to form divisions. These divisions operate with distinct objectives and goals, all under the leadership of the Cabal of Thirteen—the surviving original members of the Archon. The fact that some of these individuals have managed to survive remains an enigma, defying easy explanation.

A group of player characters Archons in this game represents one small division among a vast hierarchy of others. Their goals range from the acquisition of knowledge, exploring dangerous locales, or clearing enemy forces from points of interest for further study and accrual.

## Notable Individuals

### Cassia Thraxion

Beneath the serene countenance of a wise and softly-spoken elder, Cassia Thraxion conceals her true nature as a cunning, perceptive, and astute individual within the Archon. With an air of authority, she frequently addresses the public, advocating for the preservation of liberty, free markets, and individual sovereignty within the realm of Tristania. As one of the most senior members of the Cabal of Thirteen, whispers circulate suggesting that she holds the esteemed position of Archon Prime within the esteemed Bright Council.

### Professor Sebastian Hellebore

Sebastian Hellebore, a renowned professor in the field of chemical engineering, is a tall, lean, and intellectually engrossed scholar in his early 50s. He holds a prominent position as an overseer of multiple academic programs and private research ventures at the prestigious Erasmus University of Technology. Known for his introspective nature, he is often seen immersed in the exploration of innovative research ideas and projects, exuding an air of quiet confidence and reserve.

### Cinereas Olvadoi

Hailing from Hollow Rig, this female siren possesses distinctive horned owl features and is renowned as a composed and strategic operative serving the Archon. As the esteemed head of her division, she commands a proficient agency responsible for monitoring and surveilling diverse threats to the Archon's interests. Her recent endeavors have focused on penetrating the mainland of the Wargraven Empire, yet progress has been impeded by the pervasive miasma zones scattered throughout the region.

## DUSKBREAKERS

### *"Reign of Light"*

For a more thorough description of the Duskbreakers, see the Ulvengard Dominion section in Chapter 7.

In the Austral Expanse, numerous entities prioritize cultivating strong ties with Tristania, leading them to establish embassies within the solitary. These diplomatic outposts serve as vital channels for maintaining connections, forging alliances, and securing lucrative trade prospects. Among them, the Ulvengard Dominion embassy in Tristania stands out, serving as both a center for diplomatic affairs and the headquarters for a distinguished cohort of Duskbreakers stationed within its walls.

While their stated mission is to safeguard the interests of the Ulvengard Dominion and enlist supporters for their cause, the true purpose of this stationed cohort extends beyond mere protection. Their primary focus lies in closely monitoring the status of neighboring guilds and organizations, driven by an unwavering quest to uncover the origins and whereabouts of the Dreamlands. They firmly believe that any ancient artifacts imbued with power must be rightfully seized and wielded in their ongoing battles against the multitude of malevolent forces aligned against them.

## Notable Individuals

### Commander Ellis Tychomane

Renowned for her exceptional tactical prowess and adept combat skills on the battlefield, Ellis has garnered a reputation as an astute strategist with a meticulous eye for details and logistics. As the esteemed leader of the Duskbreakers of Tristania for more than 15 years, she has consistently demonstrated bravery, intelligence, and an unwavering sense of trustworthiness in all her interactions. Ellis's remarkable journey encompasses a unique aspect of her identity, as she bravely embraced her true self during her youth, transitioning from a male upbringing to embracing her female identity. Respected and revered by those under her command, she approaches her responsibilities with a steadfast commitment and takes immense pride in her achievements.

### Venator Akuma Magnum

Venator Magnum, a compact and robust carabus, possesses a striking jet-black exoskeleton and a distinctive stag beetle-like visage. Within the ranks of the Duskbreakers, he has earned the moniker 'The Scrapper' due to his preference for engaging in direct confrontations with the creatures he pursues. While most Venators opt for ranged combat to mitigate the hazards of close-quarter battles, Magnum finds immense satisfaction in confronting his prey up close and personal. Despite his formidable nature as a fearless hunter, Magnum's demeanor is gentle and convivial. During his leisure time, he dedicates himself to nurturing his personal garden, which serves as a harmonious counterpart to his combative pursuits.

### Proxy '5P13L3R'

A matter-of-fact and practical ambassador from Ulvengard, this stately decorated Remade was unceremoniously gifted its name for its adherence to speaking bluntly and precisely regarding the topic at hand. Rigid in thinking and to the letter of the law, "Spieler" is amazingly good at its job, but who knows what its really thinking deep within the Collective Intelligence. "Spieler" tends to be the first person an outsider meets when they come to the Duskbreaker Embassy in Tristania. While maybe not the most personable, you can rest assured that your business will be taken care of promptly and efficiently.

## ETERNAL PACT

### "Calculating Infinity"

The Eternal Pact are a secretive, mystical order obsessed with changing the past, present and future. While viewed as no more than a cult by outsiders, members of this group refer to themselves as Adherents and practice the art of "wonderworking" or thaumaturgy. As a communal magical art, only the highest ranking members, known as Conductors, are actually capable of producing wonders capable of dramatic change or outcomes. Most can only achieve minor temporal changes even with the aid of their peers.

Thaumaturgy is ritual magic requiring the communion between a choir of casters, each one channeling their collective power into the group in order to create temporal effects of mostly minor, but sometimes great, effect. This process is incredibly taxing and fatigues all involved once the ritual is completed.

While the sect of the Eternal Pact in Tristania originates from Erebus Vault, it is a splintered off one that does not follow the accords, treatises and goals of its predecessors. This group is far more interested in discovering the secrets of the Dreamlands and are highly convinced that the *Final Wonder* will be found within its walls or domain.

### Notable Individuals

#### Conductor Eva Darkstar

Eva Darkstar, the sole Conductor in the Tristani branch of the Eternal Pact, is a renowned figure rumored to have surpassed 500 years of age, possessing unparalleled power. Her exceptional abilities in the art of thaumaturgy make her the sole individual capable of leading the guild's choir. However, she cautiously avoids showcasing her remarkable talents to the public, fearing excessive scrutiny on the guild. Instead, Eva dedicates herself to cultivating a formidable reputation within the community while also mentoring and empowering new recruits.

#### Voice Filbert Buttercup

With features resembling those of a German shepherd, Filbert is a sociable and optimistic individual, roughly 30 years old. He is actively progressing towards the position of Conductor within the Tristani branch of the Eternal Pact, dedicating his time and energy to this pursuit. In addition, he consistently assists numerous Adherents of the Eternal Pact in their quest to discover the whereabouts of the Dreamlands and unlock the mysteries of the Final Wonder. Due to his profound expertise and wealth of knowledge, Filbert is widely regarded as the foremost authority on these matters, making him highly sought after by those seeking guidance and information.

#### Voice Surya Servius

Surya Servius, an astute and fiery individual, has surpassed expectations by showcasing remarkable skills as an expert expedition leader. Alongside leading and scouting crucial locations connected to the Eternal Pact cause, Surya has embraced the role of a public recluse, devoting her life to being a gifted researcher and devoted historian. Presently, her attention is fixated on unraveling the enigmatic secrets of the forbidding and cursed Alabaster Isle.

With an unwavering determination, Surya actively seeks out allies and adventurers who are willing to join her on the mysterious island. Her goal is to explore the enigmatic tower, unearthing valuable information and artifacts that can be further studied.

## FOUNDERS LODGE

### "Fortune and Glory"

The Founders Lodge comprises members who are passionate treasure hunters, dedicated to uncovering intriguing sites and acquiring the valuable riches and artifacts within them. This guild was established by a wealthy aristocratic group who firmly believed it was their responsibility and obligation to unearth these treasures for the betterment of society. Within the guild, two distinct groups operate: the Vanguard and the Antiquarians. The Vanguards are primarily tasked with sourcing new information about ancient ruins, shipwrecks, crypts, and other surface installations. Once they have thoroughly surveyed a location for potential threats, dangers, and valuables, they report back and organize an Antiquarian expedition. The Antiquarians then painstakingly excavate the site and retrieve any remaining valuable items.

Player characters in this group are most likely to be part of the Vanguard, as it is where the real action and excitement unfolds. While the idea of being part of the Antiquarian division may sound more captivating, the reality is that the duties of archaeologists are often mundane, time-consuming, and physically demanding. The Antiquarians outnumber the Vanguard in terms of membership, but many of them are considered unskilled laborers and engineers who lack the fortitude, expertise, or dedication required for the Vanguard. Throughout history, the most esteemed individuals have always belonged to the Vanguard, as they are the ones who first discover a location, delve deep into it, and return with unprecedented artifacts.

### Notable Individuals

#### Head Archaeologist Lacedon Stroud

Passionately nationalistic and deeply proud of his heritage, Lacedon Stroud firmly believes that everything he and the Founders Lodge achieve contributes to the improvement of the people of Tristania. The acquired fortunes, acquired by any means necessary, enhance the lives of all citizens and steer the city towards progress, stability, and growth. However, whether this claim holds true remains a subject of debate. While it is evident that the Founders Lodge benefits first from the spoils, only a negligible amount appears to reach the rest of the Tristani population. Despite this reality, Lacedon perceives himself as both a liberator and a saint, as his unwavering dedication to the cause of the Founders Lodge persists.

#### Precursor Kestrel Reeve

Kestrel, the venerable and sole remaining founding member of the Founders Lodge, serves as the esteemed historian, loremaster, and archivist. With a composed and commanding presence, Kestrel gracefully paces the halls of the Lodge, overseeing the meticulous planning and execution of forthcoming expeditions. Ever eager to share their vast knowledge with those who show a genuine interest, Kestrel firmly believes that to unlock the mysteries of the future, one must never forget the lessons of the past.

#### Josephine Langtang, Vanguard Captain

Josephine possesses the remarkable expertise of a master scout and pathfinder, employing her skills to uncover elusive remnants of long-lost civilizations and uncover traces of ancient artifacts. Renowned for her unwavering determination and tactical acumen, Josephine is often seen meticulously observing her surroundings, seemingly absorbed in multiple points of focus simultaneously. However, it is her remarkable ability to decipher patterns and unravel the hidden intricacies of her environment that leaves a lasting impression on all who are privileged enough to embark on an expedition alongside her.

# LODESTAR HALL

## "Eyes Always Open"

Lodestar Hall, situated in the Collegiate Ward of Tristania, is a remarkable architectural marvel and a highly fortified structure resembling a university or academy. Affectionately referred to as the *Erudite Fortress* by locals, this building demands a permit for visitation and remains diligently guarded against unauthorized entry. While the headquarters for the organization is located in Know Hope, the *Erudite Fortress* serves as a vital refuge and sanctuary. Within its walls, an insatiable thirst for knowledge thrives, attracting audacious explorers, intrepid scholars, and fearless enthusiasts who relentlessly push the boundaries of science, technology, and intellectual pursuits.

Acclaimed as the premier repository of knowledge, the members of Lodestar Hall are revered as both knowledge brokers and guardians of sensitive documents. Here, one can find an extensive array of materials ranging from private legal records to perilous or heretical manuscripts, all entrusted for safekeeping. If there is a need to acquire comprehensive knowledge on any subject matter, Lodestar Hall stands as the ultimate destination, albeit at a price. While most information can be obtained through financial transactions with Lodestar Hall, access to anything concerning the Dreamlands remains strictly exclusive to its members. This prohibition, however, does not dissuade individuals from attempting to obtain such information, often resorting to unscrupulous or even criminal means.

## Notable Individuals

### Archivist "Big Data": Value, Veracity and Volume

These three Remade form a singular Collective Intelligence and are responsible for maintaining the vast collection of art, artifacts, objects, documents, and other historically relevant items of Lodestar Hall. Virtually identical in appearance, only those most familiar with all of them can usually differentiate between the three; their names are a bit of a hint on the style of answer you'll receive for your question or inquiry. When not cataloging Lodestar Hall's collection, each member of the Big Data Collective spends time educating and training petitioners on the history, responsibility and bureaucracy of Lodestar Hall.

### Curator Joyce Hazel Hawke

A young prodigy of Lodestar Hall, Joyce is a fiercely intelligent and independent girl in her teenage years. A little bit of a daydreamer but with an impeccable attention to detail, Joyce is responsible for the care and research of Lodestar Hall's collection. She is also known as being the best at assessing the authenticity and significance of items related to the Antediluvians and the Dreamlands. Obsessed with the ancient civilization, Joyce has visions of riding fantastic mythological creatures in the pristine grassy meadows of the Dreamlands someday. In her eyes, every discovery related to the Antediluvians paints a storybook picture of what the ancients were like and how they lived and she dreams of one day being able to witness it herself.

### Chief Engineer Cleverley Bigby

As the chief engineer of Lodestar Hall, this scruffy-looking argos of Scottish Terrier resemblance is responsible for the development and maintenance of various technological wonders that the research and development division employs. He also oversees research projects focused on determining how ancient devices or artifacts function and if they can be reverse-engineered or applied beneficially towards the goals of Lodestar Hall and ultimately, the people of Tristania. Bigby is known in the political world as a vocal opponent critical of the Founders Lodge and believes that their methods and actions are largely immoral, self-centered and illegal.

# THE SOLITAIRE

## "Unfettered Soul"

The Solitaire embody a distinct individuality that defines their existence. They operate independently, lacking any central leadership, physical infrastructure, or organizational resources. Although they may be perceived by outsiders as mere gangs, clubs, or cults, all self-proclaimed Solitaire adhere to a concept resembling "social-anarchism" in contemporary terms. They reject private ownership as a mechanism of production, considering it a cause of inequality, and instead promote collective ownership. Solitaire factions encompass both peaceful and insurrectionist inclinations, leading to occasional societal disapproval.

Within those who align themselves with the Solitaire, there is a distinct attribute—a deep-seated, subconscious longing to discover realms such as Agartha, Shangri-La, The Promised Land, or Zion. These various appellations essentially denote what is commonly referred to as the Dreamlands. The Solitaire hold the belief that this realm represents a utopia, where they can once again experience unbridled freedom bathed in the warm, radiant rays of the sun. It is a place where all their physical necessities are fulfilled and where they can attain spiritual enlightenment.

## Notable Individuals

### Anthem Olympia

A well known activist and musician, Anthem is the founder of the *Oblique Square*, a societal movement aimed at dismantling the systemic issues of class discrimination (or classism) within Tristania. While progressive in many ways, a gulf exists between the less fortunate and those in the upper echelons of Tristanian society. Her beliefs are that those of higher status do not generally mix with lower-status people and therefore are able to control their activities by influencing laws and social standards, thereby furthering the divide between the people of Tristania. This is the crux of Anthem's cause and are the bonds that she strives to unshackle society from. This mindset has led her to believe that true independence and opportunity lies somewhere else out in the world, untouched and pristine, but until she finds it, she will bend Tristania to her will.

### Toland Firehawk

No one knows how old Toland truly is, nor when he founded the society known only as the *Baroque Initiative*. Rumor is that his ancestors were actual Antediluvians and that he is privy to their long, lost knowledge. Some believe that he might even be an Antediluvian himself, fallen to the same fate as the rest of the Thanatae of the world. Only Toland himself knows the truth but as a noted recluse, he is rarely seen in public.

### Pharos Hernández

Pharos is a captivating character who navigates the world as a lone wanderer, his every step whispering tales of resilience and strength. But what sets Pharos apart is that he experiences the world without sound. Deaf from birth, he has honed his ability to communicate through the intricate art of sign language, weaving a silent tapestry of emotions and thoughts.

With a rugged and weathered appearance, Pharos possesses an aura of quiet introspection, his eyes brimming with a depth that belies his lack of hearing. His ebony hair, touched by silver strands, cascades loosely around his face, framing features etched with wisdom and a hint of melancholy. Though his journey has been challenging, his spirit remains unyielding, emanating a quiet resolve.

# UNWOUND COIL

## **"Harness the Vanishing Point"**

The Intronauts of the Unwound Coil are driven by a singular desire: to transcend the limitations of the physical realm and venture into the vast expanse that lies between time and space. Some refer to this ethereal realm as 'astral space,' although it is known by various other names. They firmly believe that within this realm lies the true location of the Dreamlands. However, the means to undertake such a journey remains undiscovered and elusive. The definitive structure of the universe itself, capable of accommodating such a quest, also lacks clear and conclusive evidence.

Nonetheless, the Unwound Coil remains undeterred in their pursuit and has dedicated centuries to the study of diverse rituals, technologies, mystical sites, and enigmatic phenomena. Their ultimate aim is to unravel the mysteries of life, death, and the secrets held within the multiverse. Although the Somber Chalice possesses some knowledge regarding the metaphysical realm beyond the material plane, any insights they have acquired over the years are fiercely guarded, known only to the privileged few within their esteemed order. Naturally, members of the Unwound Coil are highly intrigued by the prospect of gaining access to these coveted secrets and are willing to offer substantial compensation for such privileged information.

The Unwound Coil operates without an official organizational structure or centralized leadership group. Instead, it comprises localized cells that operate independently with minimal communication between them. While the most prominent cells are found in the cities of Harkness, Know Hope, and Tristania, it is certain that other cells exist, though their precise locations remain undisclosed.

## **Notable Individuals**

Members of the Unwound Coil prefer to keep low profiles, but the few that are publicly known in the **Tristania** cell are described here.

### **Buckminster Noguchi**

*Male Transhuman*

tbd

### **Kassandra Peregrin**

*Female Argos*

Tbd

### **Mambaroccio the Panoptic**

*Female Sirin*

tbd

# CHAPTER 9: BESTIARY

Horrifying creatures and villainous scoundrels are found all over the world from civilized spaces within the solitaires to surface world ruins and wild lands. All try to eke out an existence as best they can, which sometimes puts them at odds with the player characters.

The overall design of the creatures in **Fated Seas** is primarily for ease-of-use and rapid play. The GM is free to modify any of the creatures if they so desire, but the stock versions are meant to facilitate a streamlined experience where combat turns flow rapidly between the player characters and their foes.

## COMBAT ACTIONS (AT-WILL and ENCOUNTER)

All creatures use a few different types of abilities which have limits on how often they can be used. Most abilities are considered **AT-WILL**, which means the creature can use the ability with no limitations during the combat. **ENCOUNTER** abilities can be used once per combat encounter and are typically more powerful, provide the creature with a specific advantage or inhibit player characters in some other way.

## ENERGY

Most creatures do not use **Energy** for their combat actions. When it is their turn, they simply move up to their movement speed value and attack an enemy using one of their combat actions.

Some powerful creatures in the world are able to take multiple combat actions during their turn using **Energy**, much like the player characters. If a creature has an **Energy** value, it will be clearly marked in their statistics. Additionally, those with an **Energy** statistic will have costs for all of their combat abilities. During their turn, they can use any combination of abilities as long as they have the **Energy** to pay for them.

## TIER

All creatures fall within a tier of difficulty relative to the player characters. There are five tiers of creatures, with each tier representing a level range of the player characters (from 1 to 10).

TIER	PC LEVEL RANGE
1	1-2
2	3-4
3	5-6
4	7-8
5	9-10

In general, the player characters should be able to defeat enemy creatures one tier lower or higher than them, with lower tiers feeling “easier” and higher tiers feeling “harder”. As with many things, difficulty is always subjective and can fluctuate widely based on situation, party class make-up, player skill, or just plain old luck. The GM can build encounters with this guideline in mind.

## CREATURE IDEAS

Giant Isopod, frilled shark, zeuglodon

# ANGLERFISH

Anglerfish live in the murky depths various Austral Expanse oceans, up to a mile below the surface, although some live in shallow, tropical environments.

Ranging in color from dark gray to dark brown, deep-sea species have large heads that bear enormous, crescent-shaped mouths full of long, fang-like teeth angled inward for efficient prey grabbing. Some angler fish can be quite large, reaching over 6 feet in length.

Their most distinctive feature is a piece of dorsal spine that protrudes above their mouths like a fishing pole—hence their name. Tipped with a lure of luminous flesh this built-in rod baits prey close enough to be snatched. Their mouths are so big and their bodies so pliable, they can actually swallow prey up to twice their own size.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 37

**INITIATIVE:** 15

**MOVE:** 7

**ACTIONS:** 2

## SPECIAL FEATURES:

**Lure Prey:** As ambush predators, the anglerfish often appears camouflaged as rocks, sponges or seaweed. The creature has a **Prowl** value of **18** while camouflaged and gains **Advantage** when it finally strikes.

## AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Reflexive Bite (11+):** Targets one adjacent creature. Inflicts **7 Damage**. Can use this action once per round as a **Reaction** when a character moves adjacent.
- **Snatch (12+):** Targets one creature with 5 squares. The anglerfish darts forward and attempts to snatch the target within their toothy maw. Inflicts **5 Damage** and move the target and the anglerfish up to an additional **5 squares** in any direction.

## ENCOUNTER ACTION (Infant/Adult)

- **Swallow Whole (9+):** The Anglerfish opens its mouth wide and swallows the target whole. It can only swallow targets medium sized or smaller. The target is not consumed immediately and can take 1 action a turn to try to escape (this could be attacking, making a resistance roll to pry open the mouth or using another creative idea the players have). Either way, the consumed character takes **10 Damage** at the start of their turn while in this predicament.



## CANKERWORM (INFANT & ADULT)

TIER: 1 \$ 3

Cankerworms are large, segmented marine animals covered in spiny, poisonous bristles with which they use to impale their prey. As ambush predators, they hide within burrows or holes and rapidly emerge to strike any creature that ventures too close. Cankerworms are blind and use their bristles to sense other creatures moving nearby. Infants are around 3 to 4 feet in length, while adults reach sizes up to 10 feet in length.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)/Large (4 squares, 2x2)

**HEALTH:** 22/51

**PROTECTION:** 0/2

**INITIATIVE:** 8/6

**MOVE:** 5/6

**ACTIONS:** 2/4

**ENERGY:** 0/2

### SPECIAL FEATURES:

**Blindsight:** Cankerworms can sense anything within 15 squares of them through bundles of motion-sensing bristles all over their body. They are blind to anything beyond that distance.

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Spiny Bristles (Infant) (12+):** Targets one adjacent creature. Inflicts **4 Damage** and add a **Wound** card to their hand if they fail a **Grit Resistance** check (DV: 13).
- **Spiny Bristles (Adult) (12+):** Targets one creature within 2 squares. Deals **7 damage**, inflicts **6 Poison** and add **2 Wound** cards to their hand if they fail a **Grit Resistance** check (DV: 16).
- **Refuge:** The cankerworm retreats back into their lair, granting it increased protection from all attacks. The cankerworm gains **3 Protection (infant)** or **6 Protection (adult)** when retracting back inside.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION (Infant/Adult)

- **Ambush (11+):** Cankerworms typically lurk inside a hole or cylindrical objects and wait for something to get close before striking. Once a creature gets within 3 squares, the cankerworm springs out to bite them. Deals **5/12 damage** and **Staggers (infant)** or **Stuns (adult)** the target.

## CATHACH

TIER: 4

Resembling enormous crocodiles with fins instead of webbed feet, they have an elongated head, a short neck, a stiff body propelled by four flippers, and a relatively short tail. The rear flippers are larger than the front, granting the Cathach swift and powerful underwater movement. Cathachs are around 30 to 36 feet in length and weigh about 10 to 12 tons. Its massive head is adorned with many long, sharp, conical teeth - first three enlarged to fangs giving it a menacing appearance.

Cathach are considered a sacred creature and blessed by the Merrow. If encountered, it should not be killed, lest one draw the ire of any Merrow escorting it nearby.

**SIZE:** Huge (8 squares/4x2)

**HEALTH:** 165

**PROTECTION:** 4

**INITIATIVE:** 12

**MOVE:** 6 squares (swim)

**ACTIONS:** 3

**ENERGY:** 3

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **TBD (12+):** Target an adjacent creature. Deal **7 damage**.
- **TBD: Shift** 4 squares and gain **1 Protection** until the start of their next turn.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **TBD (11+):** Target an adjacent creature and smack them the backside of the Karkino's enormous claw. Deal **6 damage** and **Stun** them.

**Stun:** The target cannot take a **Move** action on their next turn.

## CLOCKWORK TICK

**TIER:** VARIES

No one is quite sure what kind of madman would create this clockwork creature or where it came from, but this self-replicating pest is now a blight upon humanity. Driven to consume and reproduce, clockwork ticks hunt in massive swarms, enveloping anything that crosses their path and draining it dry. The only way to stop the swarm is to ensure the entirety is destroyed or else it will undoubtedly return.

### INDIVIDUAL

**SIZE:** Tiny (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 12

**INITIATIVE:** 12

**MOVE:** 5

**ACTIONS:** 2

#### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Attach (13+):** The tick climbs or leaps upon the target and attaches itself to an exposed area of skin or bone. Inflicts **3 damage**.
- **Drain Host (if Attached):** This action can be taken multiple times as long as the tick is attached to a living creature. Inflicts **2 Damage** per **Action** spent, ignoring **Protection**.

#### ENCOUNTER ACTION (Infant/Adult)

- **Dig In (requires Attached):** The tick digs into the flesh of the target, dealing **5 damage** (ignoring **Protection**). The target must make a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 13**) or add a **Wound** card to their hand.

### SWARM

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 32

**INITIATIVE:** 12

**MOVE:** 5

**ACTIONS:** 2

#### SPECIAL FEATURE:

**Swarm:** As a swarm of creatures, it is particularly vulnerable to area-of-effect attacks that deal fire or lightning damage. When inflicted by damage of that type, double it.

#### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Envelop (12+):** The tick swarm envelops the target and attaches itself to an exposed area of skin or bone. Inflicts **6 damage**.
- **Feed (if Attached):** This action can be taken multiple times as long as the tick swarm is attached to a living creature. Inflicts **4 Damage** per **Action** spent, ignoring **Protection**.

#### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Ticking Time Bomb (10+):** The swarm becomes a tightly wound up mass, increasing their thermal energy rapidly. The swarm explodes at the start of their next turn, dealing **12 damage** to all targets in a 5 by 5 square area.

**TIER 1**

## CORAL ZOMBIE

Coral Zombies are the hideous amalgamation of colorful coral colonies melded with the bloated, rotting remains of a once living creature. They arise from the bodies of those who meet their end in the depths of the various oceanic or in undertows that appear after storms. They hide among the reefs in the depths of the ocean, waiting to strike. Ugly in appearance, bloated, tall and bony, their bodies are slimy and green. Wherever a coral zombie steps, they leave behind pools of a slimy substance.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 36

**PROTECTION:** 1

**INITIATIVE:** 6

**MOVE:** 5

**ACTIONS:** 3

**ENERGY:** 1

#### SPECIAL FEATURES:

**Chitinous Coral:** The hard exterior of the coral protects the fragile, fleshy interior of the host body. This grants the Coral Zombie **3 Protection** until it has lost half of its **Health**.

**"DOES NOT DIE!" :** When the Coral Zombie is reduced to **0 Health** and not utterly obliterated due to disintegration, fire or other forms of full body destruction, it will reconstitute its form over a period of days.

#### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Vile Scratch (12+):** Targets one adjacent creature. Inflicts **8 Damage** and add a **Wound** card to their hand if they fail a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 13**).
- **Glutinous Discharge (12+):** Targets up to two creatures adjacent to one another within 5 squares of the Coral Zombie. Deals **7 damage** and inflict **Stun** if they fail a **Willpower Resistance** check (**DV: 13**).

#### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Blistering Puke (11+):** The Coral Zombie retches blistering hot briny water upon all targets in a 3 by 3 square area. All creatures are dealt **10 damage** and add a **Wound** card to their hand. Coral Zombies are immune to this effect.

**TIER: 2**

## DUNGAVENHOOTER

This cunning and dangerous swamp-dweller resembles an alligator with short legs and a thick, powerful tail. Notably, a dungavenhooter lacks a mouth, instead sporting enormous nostrils. Their call is a distinctive loud snort, which is used as a warning in marking its territory.

Dungavenhooters ambush prey by hiding in tall swamp bushes. They are especially attracted to inebriated loggers. Anyone passing within range is clubbed with the creature's tail, then pounded into a gas which the dungavenhooter inhales.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 88

**INITIATIVE:** 15

**MOVE:** 5 squares

**ACTIONS:** 3

**ENERGY:** 2

**SPECIAL FEATURE:** Camouflage

**AT-WILL ACTION**

- **Tail Smack [10+]:** Target one adjacent creature. Deal **12 damage** and knock the target down.
- **Electric Shock [11+]:** Target one creature within 5 squares of the electric eel. Deals **5 damage** and **Staggers** the target.

**ENCOUNTER ACTION**

- **Electrocute [8+]:** Range 10. Targets all creatures in a 3 by 3 square area within range. Deals **5 damage** and applies **Frailty** to each affected target.

## TIER: 2

## EEL

### AMPEEL

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 45

**INITIATIVE:** 18

**MOVE:** 7 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

**ENERGY:** 1

**SPECIAL DEFENSE:** Immunity to Electricity/Lightning

**AT-WILL ACTION**

- **Iron Jaw [10+]:** Target one adjacent creature. Deal **3 damage** and apply **3 Poison**.
- **Electric Shock [11+]:** Target one creature within 5 squares of the electric eel. Deals **5 damage** and **Staggers** the target.

**ENCOUNTER ACTION**

- **Electrocute [8+]:** Range 10. Targets all creatures in a 3 by 3 square area within range. Deals **5 damage** and if they fail a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 13**), they are also **Stunned**.

## EEL SWARM

### TIER: 1

**SIZE:** Small Swarm (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 23

**INITIATIVE:** 20

**MOVE:** 7 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

**AT-WILL ACTION**

- **Slippery Swarm [11+]:** Targets one adjacent creature. Deals **5 damage** and the Eel Swarm can **Shift** 3 squares and **Pull** the target 3 squares.

**ENCOUNTER ACTION**

- **One Thousand Cuts [10+]:** Targets **all** adjacent enemies, deals **4 damage** and adds a **Wound** to their deck if they fail a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 13**).

**SPECIAL BEHAVIOR**

**Coalesce/Scatter:** The swarm of eels can, as their only action, **scatter** (which makes them take half-damage and are immune to Push, Pull, Shift, Stun, Stagger and Knockdown, but they cannot attack this round) or **coalesce** (which then allows them to attack).

## GARGANTUAN HERMIT CRAB

Like other crabs, a hermit crab's front half is covered with a hard exoskeleton. Its long abdomen has a softer exoskeleton, which can adapt to fit into a spiraled snail shell or other appropriate objects. A hermit crab presses its abdomen and rear legs against the shell's (or other object) inner wall by contracting its muscles and rough surfaces help hold the crab inside.

Hermit crabs have stalked eyes with acute vision, and two pairs of antennae. Its large, left claw is used for defense, holding onto objects and for balance. As omnivorous scavengers, they eat whatever they find, although usually not the former occupants of the shells or objects they use. The smaller, right claw and subsequent appendages are used for collecting and passing food and water to the crab's mouth.

**SIZE:** Large (4 squares, 2x2)

**HEALTH:** 55

**PROTECTION:** 2

**INITIATIVE:** 11

**MOVE:** 5 squares

**ACTIONS:** 3

**ENERGY:** 2

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Pincer Snip [13+]:** Target a creature within 2 squares. Deals **7 damage**.
- **Pincer Smack [13+]:** Target a creature within 2 squares. Deals **6 damage**. The target must make a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 15**) or be **Stunned**.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Bulldoze:** The hermit crab **Shifts** 5 squares. For each creature that the hermit crab moved over or collided with, deal **4 damage** and **Push** the target 2 squares.
- **Shell Fortification:** The hermit crab gains **2 Protection** as it recedes into it's shell, protecting itself with its enormous claw.

### SPECIAL BEHAVIOR

When the hermit crab reaches **20 Health** or less, the object being used for a shell becomes too damaged to provide further protection and the hermit crab is no longer considered to having a **Protection** value. The hermit crab will exit the shell in the next round. While out of it's shell, the hermit crab's movement speed is increased to 7, but cannot use the **Shell Fortification** action until it finds a suitable replacement.

## TIER: 2

## GIGANTIC CATFISH

Nearly nine feet long and as big as a bear, giant catfish tip the scales at over 650 pounds. Bottom feeders in both fresh and coastal sea waters, giant catfish are generally peaceful creatures that slowly roam in search of food. While omnivorous, they prefer vegetable matter but will devour the occasional fish (or other smaller creature) if the opportunity presents itself.

**SIZE:** Large (4 squares, 2x2)

**HEALTH:** 65

**PROTECTION:** 0

**INITIATIVE:** 9

**MOVE:** 8 squares (swim)

**ACTIONS:** 3

**ENERGY:** 2

### SPECIAL FEATURES:

- **Whiskers:** Catfish can sense anything within 10 squares of them through motion-sensing whiskers near their mouths. These whiskers help the fish "see" in the dark and murky waters they usually reside in.

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Tail Smack (13+):** Target an adjacent creature. Deals **7 damage** and **Pushes** the target 3 squares. The target must make a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 15**) or be **Stunned**.
- **Venomous Spines (12+):** Catfish have spines along their pectoral and dorsal fins that can be used to inject a venom into a nearby creature. As part of their Move action, they can attempt to collide with an adjacent creature and cut them with one of these spines. The target must make a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 15**) or place a **Poison** card in their hand.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Swallow:** The catfish can attempt to swallow a Medium-sized or smaller creature adjacent to them. The target must make an **Intuition Resistance** check (**DV: 15**), or be swallowed whole.

#### Swallowed:

- The target takes **5 damage** (ignoring **Protection**) per round while inside the catfish.
- They can attempt a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 17**) to force the catfish to open its mouth and spit them back out, otherwise they can take only one action during their turn, using a small, one-handed weapon to damage the inside of the catfish.
- If the catfish takes 20 or more damage in one round, it expels the swallowed creature and tries to flee.

## TIER: 2



## GRINDYLOW

Grindylow are the hideous combination of a shark and an octopus. They have ashen-gray mottled skin, large dark eyes, sharp triangular teeth and a mass of octopus appendages below the waist. They are known to be voracious, but cowardly creatures and tend to go for the quick and easy kill over prey that will fight back.

**SIZE:** Small (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 18

**PROTECTION:** 0

**INITIATIVE:** 12

**MOVE:** 6 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

**ENERGY:** 0

**SPECIAL FEATURE:** Amphibian (can breathe on land and in water)

**SPECIAL DEFENSE:**

- **Stable Grip:** Not affected by **Move**, **Push**, **Pull** and **Knockdown** effects

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **Feeding Frenzy (12+):** Target up to 3 adjacent creatures. Deal **5 damage** to each one (cannot hit the same target more than once).
- **Sucker Punch (13+):** Target one creature within 5 squares. Deal **5 damage** and **Pull** them **3 squares** towards the Grindylow.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Undertow (13+):** Deal **6 damage** and **Knockdown** all creatures in a line starting from the grindylow and proceeding out 5 squares. Grindylow are unaffected by the knockdown effect due to their special defense ability.



## TIER: I

## GUL

Gul are believed to have been corrupted, deceitful, jealous or greedy people in their previous lives. As a result, they are afflicted with an insatiable hunger for a particular repugnant or humiliating object, like feces or cadavers. They are also known to have disturbing visions and while other creatures looking at a river would see clear water, gul see the same river flowing with a repellent substance such as pus, blood or filth.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 12

**PROTECTION:** 2 (incorporeal)

**INITIATIVE:** 15

**MOVE:** 6 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

**SPECIAL FEATURES:** *Meld with Shadows*

The gul can meld into darkness and shadowy areas, becoming incorporeal and invisible. Until they emerge from the shadow, they can not attack or be attacked. They can teleport to any other area shrouded in darkness, which during combat, takes 1 action. Shining a light on the darkness will force the gul to substantiate and it will try to flee to an area of darkness as quickly as possible or attack if presented with no other option.

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Chilling Touch (11+):** Target an adjacent creature. Deals **4 frost damage**. If the target has already taken damage from this attack by another Gul, increase the damage to **6 frost damage** and **Stagger** the target if they fail a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 12**).

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Unhinged Whispers:** Target one creature within 10 squares and force them to make a **Willpower Resistance** check (**DV: 14**). If the target fails, **Stagger** and **Shift** them 3 squares (you pick the direction and destination) as they are overpowered by voices in their head.

**Stagger:** the target loses **1 Action** at the start of their next turn. Does not stack.



## TIER: I

## HAMMERSKULL

Hammerskulls are ancient aquatic creatures that inhabit the depths of the ocean. Their size varies greatly, ranging from approximately 13 feet to well over 35 feet, with a weight spanning between 1 to 4 tons. These creatures derive their name from the massive frontal skull and their formidable mouth. Renowned for their aggressive nature, Hammerskulls are notorious for ramming vessels and displaying an incredible resilience to harpoons and other projectiles due to the sheer thickness and durability of their skulls.

With remarkable speed, they can swiftly open and close their jaws, generating an immense bite force that is capable of effortlessly cleaving through both metal and bone. As the apex predators of the deep oceanic trenches, Hammerskulls dominate their ecosystem, exhibiting unparalleled dominance and power.

**SIZE:** Large (4 x 4 squares)

**HEALTH:** 90

**PROTECTION:** 3

**INITIATIVE:** 13

**MOVE:** 7 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

**ENERGY:** 1

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **Snapping Bite (12+):** Target an adjacent creature and bite into it viciously. Deal **7 damage** and the hammerskull can **Shift 1** square as per part of the action.
- **Battering Ram (12+):** The hammerskull **Moves 8** squares and ram into the first creature or object it comes into contact with, dealing **12 damage** and inflicts **Stagger** on a failed **Grit Resistance** check against **DV: 17**.

**Stagger:** the target loses **1 Action** at the start of their next turn. Does not stack.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Tear To Pieces (11+):** Target an adjacent creature. Deal **14 damage** and add a **Wound** card to their Hand.

## TIER: 3



## KARKINOS

Karkinos are enormous predatory crabs - some of the largest have been recorded as having a carapace over 4 feet wide and weighing more than 70 pounds. They feed on carrion and slow-moving creatures they encounter in the coastal regions or shallow waters surrounding the various land masses. Karkinos can sometimes be found in the solitaires - but they are a rare delicacy and fetch a high price when caught. They generally don't attack the larger humanoid species, but will do so in self-defense or in desperation.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 22

**PROTECTION:** 1

**INITIATIVE:** 14

**MOVE:** 7 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **Pinch (12+):** Target an adjacent creature. Deal **7 damage**.
- **Skitter:** Shift **4** squares and gain **1 Protection** until the start of their next turn.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Clapperclaw (11+):** Target an adjacent creature and smack them the backside of the Karkino's enormous claw. Deal **6 damage** and **Stun** them.

**Stun:** The target cannot take a **Move action** on their next turn or their current **Move action** immediately ends.



## TIER: 1

## KRAKEN OVERLORD

TIER: 1

All Theurgists live in a world where their subconscious desires and whims are constantly being shared with their kraken familiars. This connection between two creatures sometimes becomes too far entangled and one creature takes control over the mind of the other. In cases where the kraken becomes master, a primal intelligence takes over - ruling efficiently and ruthlessly. It subjugates or slays those that it deems less than itself.

**SIZE:** Small (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 45

**INITIATIVE:** 16

**MOVE:** 5 squares

**ACTIONS:** 3

**ENERGY:** 3

**SPECIAL FEATURE:** Amphibian (can breathe on land and in water)

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Barbed Beak (12+):** Targets 1 adjacent creature. Deal **5 damage** and recover **5 Health** (ignores the **Protection** value of the target).
- **Tentacle Assault (12+):** Targets all enemy creatures within 2 squares. Deals **5 damage** and **Pushes** all affected creatures 2 squares away from the octopus overlord.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Black Cloud:** Range 10. Targets all creatures (ally and enemy) in a 3 x 3 area. Inflicts **Poison** and **Frailty** to all creatures in the area-of-effect unless they make a **Grit Resistance** check against **DV 13**. The octopus overlord can **Shift 5** squares after resolving the attack.



## LANTERN SQUID

TIER: 2

Lantern squid are massively intelligent cephalopods. While predatory in nature, they are not malicious and generally won't attack unless they are hunting for food. They are able to fly out of the water using a combination of water jet propulsion and by spreading their tentacles in a flat fan shape to control direction.

Lantern squids use bio-luminescence to disguise their shadows from any predators that may lurk below, as well as to provide camouflage when hunting.

**SIZE:** Large (4 squares/2x2)

**HEALTH:** 85

**INITIATIVE:** 19

**MOVE:** 6 squares on land, 8 squares fly

**ACTIONS:** 2

**SPECIAL DEFENSE: Camouflage**

The lantern squid is capable of changing the color of its skin to camouflage themselves in the background. This essentially counts as giving them a **Prowl** score of **15** against any creature that is looking for it or passively aware of their surroundings.

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **Grasping Maw (12+):** Targets one creature within **3 squares** and **Pulls** them adjacent to the lantern squid. Deals **14 damage**.
- **Tentacle Whip (12+):** Targets up to two different creatures within 5 squares of the lantern squid. Deals **6 damage** and **Staggers** the targets.

**Stagger:** the target loses **1 Action** at the start of their next turn. Does not stack.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Flash Orb:** The lantern squid generates a bright flash of light by launching a bioluminescent orb at a specified location. This ability targets a square within 10 squares and detonates into a 5 by 5 square area. All creatures in the area-of-effect must make a **Intuition Resistance** check (**DV 12**) or are **Stunned**.



# LAMIA

An aquatic creature with the power of shape shifting, lamia usually take the form of a beautiful male or female humanoid creature with the tail of a fish. Lamia have been called by many other names throughout folklore and myth: mermaid, siren, rusalka or naiad. Bestowed with a cruel, alien intelligence and an appetite for raw flesh, lamia are apex predators in the coastal waterways of the Expanse.

Combined with their strange, esoteric weapons and their arcane abilities to deceive, charm and infiltrate, lamia are known to be incredibly dangerous creatures.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 65

**PROTECTION:** 0

**INITIATIVE:** 18

**MOVE:** 5 squares (land), 7 squares (swim)

**ACTIONS:** 3

**ENERGY:** 2

## SPECIAL FEATURES:

- **Amphibian:** can breathe on land and in water
- **Shapeshifter:** The lamia can take the shape or form of any creature of the same size, with striking precision when imitating a specific person. When trying to imitate the appearance of a specific character, the lamia needs to spend time studying them for at least 10 minutes before doing so.

## AT-WILL ACTION

- **Rapid Strike (13+):** The lamia can **Shift 3** squares before or after the attack. Targets 1 creature within **2 squares**. Deals **6 damage**.
- **Bewitching Claw:** Targets 1 adjacent creature. The lamia rakes the target with their clawed hand, bewitching them with their touch. The target must make a **Willpower Resistance check (DV: 14)** or be **Staggered** and **Stunned**.

**Stagger:** the target loses **1 Action** at the start of their next turn. Does not stack.

**Stun:** The target cannot take a **Move action** on their next turn or their current **Move action** immediately ends.

- **Urchin Bomb:** The lamia throws a small urchin-like bomb on the ground, which explodes in a 3 by 3 square area. All creatures (other than the lamia) in the area take **4 damage** and add a **Poison** card to their hand.

## ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Stranglefish (12+):** The lamia throws a wicked barbed starfish at 1 creature within 10 squares. If it successfully hits, the starfish constricts around the target, inflicting **8 damage**. The target must also make a **Willpower Resistance check** or be **Stunned** and **Staggered**.

**Stagger:** the target loses **1 Action** at the start of their next turn. Does not stack.

# TIER: 2



**Stun:** The target cannot take a **Move action** on their next turn or their current **Move action** immediately ends.

- **Siren Song (10+):** The lamia targets 1 creature within 10 squares and begins singing a beguiling song. The target must make a **Willpower Resistance check (DV: 16)** or become **charmed** by the lamia.

**Charmed:** A character afflicted by this state views the lamia as an ally and will try to move as close as possible to it. They will not take any hostile actions against the lamia and instead will try to protect it as best as they can.

This does not affect their views with other creatures in the battle, but the charmed creature will not take any hostile action against the lamia and will look unfavorably upon those that strike it.

The charmed state ends when the lamia is slain, the lamia decides to end the effect or another character can convince the charmed character to resist the effects of the beguilement.



# LEECH RAT

With their lamprey-like mouths and rat-like bodies, Leech Rats, the parasitic pests, have managed to infest various corners of the Expanse in search of readily available nourishment. Thriving in the neglected underbelly of bustling metropolises and the forgotten crevices of abandoned vessels, these creatures have earned their reputation as despised pests, leading to their merciless extermination upon detection.

**SIZE:** Small (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 5

**INITIATIVE:** 16

**MOVE:** 9 squares (land), 7 squares (swim)

**ACTIONS:** 2

## SPECIAL FEATURES:

- **Amphibian:** can breathe on land and in water
- **Attached (conditional):** when a Leech Rat is attached to a target, split all damage taken between the attached target and the rat.

## AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Parasitic Bite (11+):** Targets 1 adjacent creature. Deal **5 damage** and recover **5 Health** (ignores the **Protection** value of the target).

The target must make a **Grit or Willpower Resistance** check (**DV: 12**) or the **Leech Rat** becomes **Attached** (see **Special Features**).

- **Drain Life (If Attached):** The Leech Rat drains the attached target's life. For each action spent, deal **3 damage** (ignoring the **Protection** value of the target) and **Move** the target **1 square**.

## ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **The Black Swarm:** Requires **3 or more Leech Rats** to be within **5 squares** of the target.
  - All rats in the swarm charge 1 creature within range of each rat in the swarm.
  - They leap and attach themselves on the target on successful attack roll of **12+**.
  - For each rat in the swarm that attaches to the target, **Move** the target **2 squares (per rat)** and deal **3 damage (per rat)**.

**TIER: 1/8**



## LYNGORM

## TIER: 3

Lyngorms appear as giant, limbless serpents living between the rocks deep in the forest. They are dark in color with a bright underside with a horse like mane running along the spine. Its head has features that resemble a slug, with long eye-stalks and a gaping fleshy mouth. An adult Lyngorm is over 40 feet in length and weighs over 20 tons.

When it feels threatened, the creature spits out a foul milk-like substance which is used to poison and blind other creatures. Lyngorm eggs are laid under the bark of trees and once hatched they slither away to make a home in piles of rocks, slowly consuming the vegetation and fungi to sustain itself. Once an adult, it starts to prey upon small animals to supplement its primarily vegetarian diet.

**SIZE:** Huge (9 squares/3x3)

**HEALTH:** 135

**PROTECTION:** 3

**INITIATIVE:** 9

**MOVE:** 8 squares

**ACTIONS:** 4

**ENERGY:** 3

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **Headbutt (12+):** Move up to 5 squares and headbutt a nearby creature. This attack deals **15 damage** and **Stuns** them if they fail a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 16**)
- **Tail Slap (12+):** Smack a creature within 3 squares with its coiled tail, **Pushing** them **5 squares** and dealing **12 damage**.
- **Blinding Stream (13+):** Spray a milky colored liquid at a target within **10 squares**. Deals **10 damage** and the target must make an **Intuition Resistance** check (**DV: 16**) or become **Stunned**.

**Stun:** The target cannot take a **Move action** on their next turn or their current **Move action** immediately ends.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Milky Spit:** The Lyngorm rears back and discharges a milky white substance all over a 5x5 square area. All creatures within the area-of-effect are dealt **8 damage** and must make a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 16**) or become **Stunned**. The area-of-effect lasts for 2 rounds. Lyngorm are immune to the effect of the Milky Spit.

## MEGALODON

## TIER: 5

The apex predator of the ocean, the Megalodon is a fearsome creature with an appetite and attitude to match its reputation. Resembling a Great White Shark in appearance, the Megalodon is a bulky torpedo-shaped fish with a conical snout, large pectoral and dorsal fins, and a strong crescent-shaped tail.

This colossal predator has an average length of about 33 feet, the largest specimens measuring over 60 feet long. Most adult megalodons weigh between 30 and 65 metric tons, adult females being larger (in both length and mass) than adult males.

**SIZE:** Huge (30 squares/10x3)

**HEALTH:** 165

**PROTECTION:** 4

**INITIATIVE:** 12

**MOVE:** 9 squares (swim)

**ACTIONS:** 4

**ENERGY:** 3

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **TBD (12+):** Target an adjacent creature. Deal **7 damage**.
- **TBD:** Shift 4 squares and gain **1 Protection** until the start of their next turn.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **TBD (11+):** TBD

## MERROW

Merrow are aquatic humanoids with fish and amphibian-like traits. Their skin is green, glossy and slippery with a pale yellow or white stomach. They have a head similar to that of a fish with extremely wide mouths and glossy round eyes incapable of blinking. They have ridged, muscular backs, as well as webbed hands and gills on their necks. They move in an inhuman fashion, by hopping about, or occasionally move on all fours.

They are an intelligent species, although generally xenophobic, and live in the abyssal depths of the oceans in their stone and sand barrows. Most merrow encountered outside of these locales are either explorers or soldiers in search of something important to the barrow.

## SOLDIER

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 45

**INITIATIVE:** 13

**MOVE:** 6 squares (walk & swim)

**SPECIAL FEATURE:** Amphibian (can breathe on land and in water)

**SPECIAL DEFENSE:** *Toxic Gore*

When a merrow loses half of their Health or is grievously wounded by an attack of 10 or more damage, their blood spills out into an adjacent square. Contact with the air causes a chemical reaction that turns the blood into a poisonous gas, inflicting 3 Poison to any adjacent creatures (Merrow are immune).

**ACTIONS:** 2

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **Vicious Slice (11+):** The merrow may **Shift 2** squares before taking this action. Target up to 2 adjacent creatures (may not target the same creature). Deal **5 damage**.
- **Pounce:** Leap up to 6 squares away. Upon landing, deal **4 damage** to all adjacent targets and **Stagger** them unless they dodge out of the way by rolling an **Intuition Resistance check (DV: 14)**.  
*Stagger: Causes the target to lose 1 Action on their next turn.*

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Regurgitate (11+):** Hurl a viscous, noxious orb at one creature within 10 squares. Deal **4 damage** and place a cloud of poisonous gas in the square which lasts for 2 rounds. Entering or ending your turn in the poisonous gas requires a **Grit Resistance check (DV 13)** or be inflicted with **Poison**. Merrow are immune to this poisonous gas.

## TIER: VARIES



## TIER: 2

## ZEALOT

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 45

**INITIATIVE:** 13

**MOVE:** 6 squares (walk & swim)

**SPECIAL FEATURE:** Amphibian (can breathe on land and in water)

**SPECIAL DEFENSE:** *Toxic Gore*

When a merrow loses half of their Health or is grievously wounded by an attack of 10 or more damage, their blood spills out into an adjacent square. Contact with the air causes a chemical reaction that turns the blood into a poisonous gas, inflicting 3 Poison to any adjacent creatures (Merrow are immune).

**ACTIONS:** 2

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **Vicious Slice (11+):** The merrow may **Shift 2** squares before taking this action. Target up to 2 adjacent creatures (may not target the same creature). Deal **5 damage**.
- **Pounce:** Leap up to 6 squares away. Upon landing, deal **4 damage** to all adjacent targets and **Stagger** them unless they dodge out of the way by rolling an **Intuition Resistance check (DV: 14)**.

*Stagger: Causes the target to lose 1 Action on their next turn.*

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Regurgitate (11+):** Hurl a viscous, noxious orb at one creature within 10 squares. Deal **4 damage** and place a cloud of poisonous gas in the square which lasts for 2 rounds.

## The Merrow Kingdoms

TBD

## MOHA MOHA

A “monster turtle fish”, the moha-moha was 30 feet long, with an enormous dome-shaped body, a long neck, and a twelve-foot-long tail. Moha-moha have a saurian face, with teeth or serrated jaw-bones. The skin is glossy and smooth as satin. Its mouth is perpetually open with no visible nostrils. The rounded jaws were 18 inches long. The head and neck were a greenish white with white spots on the neck and a white band around a very black eye.

The dome-shaped carapace, about 8 feet across by 5 feet high, was slate-grey in color and smooth. The long tail was silver shading to white with thumb-nail sized scales and a chocolate-brown fin. The scales lay perpendicular to the tail, like the tiles of a roof. The head and tail were very different from each other, looking like they had come from two different animals.

**SIZE:** Huge (8 squares/4x2)

**HEALTH:** 165

**PROTECTION:** 4

**INITIATIVE:** 12

**MOVE:** 6 squares (swim)

**ACTIONS:** 3

**ENERGY:** 3

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **TBD (12+):** Target an adjacent creature. Deal **7 damage**.
- **TBD: Shift 4** squares and gain **1 Protection** until the start of their next turn.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **TBD (11+):** Target an adjacent creature and smack them the backside of the Karkino's enormous claw. Deal **6 damage** and **Stun** them.

**Stun:** The target cannot take a **Move** action on their next turn.

## TIER: 4



## MOSASAUR

TBD

**SIZE:** Large (1 x 2 squares)

**HEALTH:** 41

**PROTECTION:** 1

**INITIATIVE:** 14

**MOVE:** 7 squares (swim)

**ACTIONS:** 2

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **Rip and Tear (11+):** Target 1 adjacent creature. The sawtooth can **Shift 3** squares before the attack. Target an adjacent creature. Deal **6 damage** and inflict **Frailty**.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Death Roll (10+):** Target 1 adjacent creature. The sawtooth grapples the target and rolls violently, attempting to disorient and tear the creature apart. Deal **8 damage** and **Knockdown** the target. They must also make a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 14**) or add two **Wound** cards to their Hand.

## TIER: 1

# ODONTOTYRANNUS

TIER: 4

The Odontotyrannus is an aggressive beast found near the rivers of the Tyrant's Steppes. It is an enormous creature, large enough to swallow a bear whole. Dark brown in color, with a head black as pitch, the Odontotyrannus has three horns on the tip of its head, which is used to rut through the earth and gore any nearby creature it deems a threat.

Known for being an ill-tempered and rambunctious beast, when encountering other creatures, it typically enters a rampage and doesn't stop until everything around it is dead or out of sight.

**SIZE:** Huge (5x5 squares)

**HEALTH:** 265

**PROTECTION:** 4

**INITIATIVE:** 11

**MOVE:** 6 squares

**ACTIONS:** 5

**ENERGY:** 5

## AT-WILL ACTION

- **TBD [11+]:** Targets one adjacent creature. Deals **5 damage** and the Eel Swarm can **Shift 3** squares and **Pull** the target 3 squares.

## ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **TBD [10+]:** Targets **all** adjacent enemies, deals **4 damage** and adds a **Wound** to their deck if they fail a **Grit Resistance** check (DV: 13).

# OOZE

## COLD OOZE

**SIZE:** Large (4 squares, 2x2)

**HEALTH:** 70

**INITIATIVE:** 6

**MOVE:** 5

**ACTIONS:** 2

**ENERGY:** 1

### SPECIAL FEATURES:

**Formless Shape:** TBM  
**MOVE:** 7 squares

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **Iron Jaw [10+]:** Target one adjacent creature. Deal **3 damage** and apply **3 Poison**.
- **Electric Shock [11+]:** Target one creature within 5 squares of the electric eel. Deals **5 damage** and **Staggers** the target.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Electrocute [8+]:** Range 10. Targets all creatures in a 3 by 3 square area within range. Deals **5 damage** and applies **Frailty** to each affected target.

# TIER: VARIES

## TIER: 2

# SALT OOZE

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 23

**INITIATIVE:** 20

**MOVE:** 7 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **Slippery Swarm [11+]:** Targets one adjacent creature. Deals **5 damage** and the Eel Swarm can **Shift** 3 squares and **Pull** the target 3 squares.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **One Thousand Cuts [10+]:** Targets **all** adjacent enemies, deals **4 damage** and adds a **Wound** to their deck if they fail a **Grit Resistance** check (DV: 13).

### SPECIAL BEHAVIOR

**Coalesce/Scatter:** The swarm of eels can, as an action, **scatter** (which makes them take half-damage and are immune to Push, Pull, Shift, Stun, Stagger and Knockdown, but they cannot attack this round) or **coalesce** (which then allows them to attack).

# OUTSIDER

Outsiders represent a wide-range of like-minded humanoids organized in a hierarchy or societal structure outside the normal boundaries of civilization. Survivalists, pirates, bandits, thugs and other types of unsavory or unscrupulous individuals are considered to be different types of Outsiders.

## Brute Outsider

Brutes prefer to be up-close and personal with their enemies and bully their way around the battlefield. They attack recklessly with whatever they can get their hands on, but are usually armed with large, two-handed melee weapons.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 45

**PROTECTION:** 1

**INITIATIVE:** 9

**MOVE:** 5 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

**ENERGY:** 1

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Massive Smash (9+):** Target 1 adjacent creature. Deal **5 damage** and **Stagger** the target.
- **Throw Brick (10+):** Target 1 creature within 5 squares. Deal **7 damage** and Knockdown the target.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Concussive Slam:** Shift **3 Squares**. All characters adjacent to the Brute at the end of this movement must make a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 13**) or be **Staggered**.

## Pirate Outsider

Pirates menace and manipulate their opponents into dangerous situations with their allies. They are usually armed with a pistol and always brandish a vicious looking one-handed melee weapon.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 28

**PROTECTION:** 1

**INITIATIVE:** 13

**MOVE:** 5 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Intimidating Strike [10+]:** Target 1 adjacent creature. Deal **5 damage** and **Push** the target 1 square.
- **Grapeshot Blast [9+]:** Target up to 3 creatures adjacent to one another within a 15-foot cone. Deal **4 damage** to all targets.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Menacing Advance [10+]:** Target 1 adjacent creature. Deal **5 damage** and **Shift** the target 2 squares. The outsider may **Shift 2** squares after the attack.

# TIER: I

## Flayer Outsider

Flayers are vicious and psychotic opponents armed with a variety of bladed and explosive weapons. They attack with no regard to their own safety, but try to take advantage of opportunities in the battle to stab their opponents viciously in the back whenever they can.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 37

**PROTECTION:** 0

**INITIATIVE:** 9

**MOVE:** 5 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

**ENERGY:** 1

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Torrent of Blades (11+):** Target up to 3 creatures within 3 squares. Deals **4 damage**.
- **Shank (10+):** Target 1 adjacent creature. Deal **7 damage**. If the target is adjacent to another an ally of the Flayer, this attack deals **12 damage**.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Razor Net:** The flayer tosses a weighted net over the target to ensnare them. Deals **5 damage** and the target must make a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 12**) or be **Stunned**.

## Leadhead Outsider

Leadheads prefer to be stay at range and blast at the enemy with loud, explosive firearms. They tend to stay in cover and endeavor to stay out of the thick of things, even if it makes them look craven and cowardly.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 24

**PROTECTION:** 0

**INITIATIVE:** 13

**MOVE:** 5 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Aimed Shot [10+]:** Target 1 creature within 10 squares. Deal **4 damage**. If the Leadhead forfeits an action to take aim, it gains **Advantage** on this attack.
- **Spray and Pray [11+]:** Target up to 3 creatures adjacent to one another within a 3 by 3 square area. Roll for each target. Deal **3 damage** to each successfully hit target.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Hit and Run [10+]:** The outsider pistol whips the target, dealing **6 damage** and may **Shift 2** squares after the attack

## PENTAPOD

TBD

**SIZE:** Huge (8 squares/4x2)

**HEALTH:** 165

**PROTECTION:** 4

**INITIATIVE:** 12

**MOVE:** 6 squares (swim)

**ACTIONS:** 3

**ENERGY:** 3

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **TBD (12+):** Target an adjacent creature. Deal **7 damage**.
- **TBD: Shift 4** squares and gain **1 Protection** until the start of their next turn.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **TBD (11+):** Target an adjacent creature and smack them the backside of the Karkino's enormous claw. Deal **6 damage** and **Stun** them.

**Stun:** The target cannot take a **Move** action on their next turn or their current **Move** action immediately ends.

## TIER: 4

## SAWTOOTH

Sawtooth are large aquatic creatures possessing an elongated cartilaginous body with sleek, scaly skin. Its head features a very long and narrow snout with spirally arranged clusters of the individuals' teeth, called "tooth whorls", which are embedded in the lower jaw. Because of this long snout, the sawtooth is especially adapted to catching and eating soft bodied prey such as cephalopods and nautiloids. Sawtooths are on average around 30 feet in length, but some much larger specimens have been sighted in the deepest trenches of the ocean.

**SIZE:** Large (1 x 2 squares)

**HEALTH:** 68

**PROTECTION:** 0

**INITIATIVE:** 14

**MOVE:** 7 squares (swim)

**ACTIONS:** 2

**ENERGY:** 2

### AT-WILL ACTION

- **Rip and Tear (11+):** Target 1 adjacent creature. Target an adjacent creature. Deal **9 damage**. The sawtooth can **Shift 3** squares before or after the attack.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Death Roll (10+):** Target 1 adjacent creature. The sawtooth attempts to grapple the target and roll violently, disorienting and tearing the creature into pieces. Deal **8 damage** and **Stagger** the target. The target must also make a **Grit Resistance** check (DV: 14) or add a **Wound** card to their Hand.



## TIER: 2

## SCORCHED

Scorched is a modification that can be applied to any other creature in the game or a new creature of your own devising. A Scorched variant of a base creature increases the **Tier** of that creature by **1** due to the upgraded stats and extra abilities granted to it.

A series of significant physical changes are prominent in a scorched creature. The creature's skin will darken and smell of smoke and ash, their body is covered in intense burning lesions and their skin will split open, exposing yellow and red veins of what looks like molten fire.

**SIZE:** As original creature

**HEALTH:** As original creature, +1/4 maximum Health

**PROTECTION:** As original creature +1

**INITIATIVE:** As original creature -5

**MOVE:** As original creature

**ACTIONS:** As original creature

**ENERGY:** As original creature

### SPECIAL FEATURES:

- **Flaming Attacks:** Add the **Fire** keyword to all melee/range 1 attacks by the original creature.
- **Smoldering Aura:** Thick black smoke and ash surrounds the scorched creature, obscuring line-of-sight and choking nearby creatures. This aura has two effects associated with it:
  - Any creature making a ranged attack against the scorched target must subtract 1 from their attribute attack roll due to the obscuring smoke and ash.
  - Any creature that moves adjacent or ends their move adjacent to the scorched must make a **Grit Resistance** check (DV: 12) or become **Stunned**.

**Stun:** The target cannot take a **Move** action on their next turn or their current **Move** action immediately ends.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

Add this **Encounter Action** to the creature

- **Breath of Fire (10+):** Once per encounter, the scorched creature exhales a cone of fire into a nearby area. The attack targets a 3 x 3 square area originating from the scorched creature. All characters within the area-of-effect take **7 fire damage** and must make a **Grit** or **Intuition Resistance** check (DV: 14) or add a **Burn** card to their hand.

## TIER: VARIES

## RAZORTOOTH WULVER

Imagine a dire wolf with the scaly hide of a reptile. Give it the ability to stand up and strike from its hind legs like a bear.

**SIZE:** Large (2 x 2 squares)

**HEALTH:** 88

**PROTECTION:** 2 (tough hide)

**INITIATIVE:** 15

**MOVE:** 7 squares (land), 5 (swim)

**ACTIONS:** 3

**ENERGY:** 2

### SPECIAL FEATURES: *Blood Rage*

Once the razortooth wulver has lost half of its **Health**, it enters a bloody rage. The creature gains an additional **Action** during its turn until the end of combat, or it is slain, whichever comes first.

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Razortooth Bite:** Target an adjacent creature. Deals **13 damage** and inflicts a **Wound**.
- **Jagged Slice:** Target up to three adjacent creatures. Deals **14 damage**, ignoring up to **3 Protection** on each target.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Grab:** The razortooth wulver grabs an adjacent creature and throws them 5 squares away in a straight line. Deal **15 damage** and **Stagger** the thrown creature. Any creatures in the path of the thrown creature are **Stunned** upon impact unless they can resist (**Willpower Resistance DV: 18**). If they succeed, they are **Staggered** instead. Regardless, any creature impacted by the thrown creature takes **8 damage**.



## TROGON

Trogons are enormous, bear-sized rodents that resemble beavers or skunks. Semiaquatic creatures around five-feet in length, some grow up to seven-feet from tip to tail. Many have large incisors (around 6 inches long), which they use to build dams and lodges using tree branches, vegetation, rocks and mud. Trogons are territorial creatures and their size alone makes them dangerous to those seeking to harm or tangle with them. Trogons have traditionally been hunted for their hides and castoreum, an oily substance used for various alchemical purposes.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 25

**PROTECTION:** 1 (tough hide)

**INITIATIVE:** 8

**MOVE:** 5 squares (land), 8 (swim)

**ACTIONS:** 2

**ENERGY:** 1

### SPECIAL FEATURES: *Adaptation*

Trogons can hold their breath underwater for up to 30 minutes.

This allows them to forage effectively or to escape predators.

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Claws:** Target an adjacent creature. Deals **8 damage**.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Acrid Spray:** Target up to three creatures adjacent to one another within 5 squares. All creatures hit by the spray are **Staggered** and their clothes, armor or weapons smell of urine and bile until cleaned thoroughly.

## TIER: I



## TROW

TBD.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 36

**PROTECTION:** 1 (tough hide)

**INITIATIVE:** 8

**MOVE:** 5 squares (land), 8 (swim)

**ACTIONS:** 2

**ENERGY:** 1

### SPECIAL FEATURES: *Adaptation*

Trogons can hold their breath underwater for up to 30 minutes. This allows them to forage effectively or to escape predators.

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Claws:** Target an adjacent creature. Deals **8 damage**.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Acrid Spray:** Target up to three creatures adjacent to one another within 5 squares. All creatures hit by the spray are **Staggered** and their clothes, armor or weapons smell of urine until cleaned thoroughly.

## TIER: 3



## WARGRAVEN

Fearsome in appearance, wargraven have metallic ebony skin and heavily-muscled bodies. Their faces are mostly featureless except for large pointed ears, four glossy black eyes and two metallic fangs where their mouths would be. Rumored to be capable of a variety of incredible abilities such as flight, hypnosis and melding into shadows, witnesses to a wargraven attack call them vampires or devils due to the similarity of such ancient mythological creatures.

In actuality, wargraven are the remnants of an ancient human civilization with access to incredible technology. Their full-body exosuits provide them fantastic "powers" which they use to dominate all who infringe upon their domain. An extremely xenophobic society, they use these suits to cultivate a sense of fear and terror to keep interlopers or those curious about them at bay. Their suits are also the only way they gain sustenance as they use the hypodermic needles embedded in the teeth of their mask to drink the blood of those they prey upon.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 80

**INITIATIVE:** 20

**MOVE:** 7 squares (ground), 10 squares (flight)

**ACTIONS:** 3

**ENERGY:** 3

### SPECIAL FEATURES: Regeneration

Wargraven regenerate **15 Health** per round at the beginning of their turn. This regenerative ability is suppressed if the wargraven is in bright light.

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Drain Vitality (11+):** Target an adjacent creature. Deals **12 damage** and the wargraven recovers **12 Health**. The target is also **Staggered** unless they make a **Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 16**).
- **Obsidian Claws (12+):** Target up to two adjacent creatures. Deals **15 damage** (ignore up to **3 points of Protection**).
- **Stealth Protocol:** The wargraven becomes silent, completely invisible and can move rapidly (double movement speed).

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Hypnotize (10+):** Target a creature within 10 squares and force them to make a **Willpower Resistance** check (**DV: 20**). If the target fails this resistance roll, they are unable to see, hear, or interact with the wargraven, even if the wargraven takes a hostile action against them. It's as if their mind just erases the presence of the creature. Hypnotize lasts for 10 rounds or if the target can be convinced to try to resist the effect, they can make another **Willpower Resistance** roll (same DV as above).

## TIER: 4

## WENDIGO

A wendigo is a malevolent spirit of a creature consumed by a corrosive drive toward environmental destruction and insatiable greed, traits that sow disharmony and destruction if left unchecked. The embodiment of gluttony, greed, and excess, wendigo are never satisfied after killing and consuming one person, they are constantly searching for new victims.

Wendigo look like a gaunt skeleton recently disinterred from the grave, with its desiccated skin pulled tightly over its bones, its complexion ash-gray of death, and its eyes pushed back deep into their sockets. Wendigo give off a disturbing odor of death, decay and corruption.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 55

**INITIATIVE:** 21

**MOVE:** 5 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Wicked Claws:** Target an adjacent creature. Deals **7 damage** and **Staggers** the target.  
**Stagger:** Causes the target to lose 1 Action on their next turn.
- **Furious Leap:** The wendigo **Shifts** up to 7 squares (can move over enemies and obstacles). It may target any adjacent creature upon landing with a devastating claw attack, dealing **8 damage**.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Unhinged Jaw:** The wendigo unhinges its jaw and attempts to consume a target whole. Target an adjacent creature. That creature needs to make a **Willpower or Grit Resistance** check (**DV: 14**). If they fail, they take **25 damage**. If this kills or downs the character, the Wendigo swallows them whole - its stomach distending grotesquely. If the wendigo is slain before it can escape, the swallowed creature is expelled in a gory mess.

## TIER: 2

# INTO THE DEPTHS

This is an introductory adventure suitable for players and game masters just beginning their journey in the world of **Fated Seas**. This adventure is intended for a group of three-to-five players, but the GM should feel free to adjust the combat encounter enemy numbers, make-up or starting situation to accommodate for their players needs or adventure desires (*lower or higher difficulty, an experience more focused on combat or intrigue, etc.*). This adventure is balanced and written to fill a “one night (or day) gaming session”. It can be shortened or lengthened easily by adding or subtracting encounters along the way.

## A CRUDE AWAKENING

The players begin by waking up from suspended animation through hydronic methods. The water drains from each of their pods, their throats filled with salty water. The doors open and they all stagger out into the cold darkness of a circular metal room.

**Your eyes dart open and you immediately panic. You realize you are underwater and in the dark. Something hard and rubbery is thrust down your throat and as you grasp at what it is, a hose perhaps, the water rushes out from around you and onto the floor. You stand in a metallic pod looking out into a cold and dark room. Peering out from inside, you see many other pods circling the room, each with a similarly looking groggy occupant.**

Each player is bound to the pod by leather straps and a mass of hoses and rods thrust down their throats (as life support). Remade and Thanatae characters are in special solutions for their body types. They can unfasten the leather straps fairly easily, but removing the hoses is a disturbing and slightly painful endeavor - everyone takes 5 points of damage from the ordeal.

Depending on how many players are in the game, there are as many pods located here plus an additional one. However, this additional pod is already empty - as if somebody else was there but awakened before the rest of them. Allow players to make an **Observation** skill roll or use another appropriate skill to discover this information.

There are two metal doors that lead out of the chamber - each with large wheels that must be turned to open. Small portholes look out into a hallway in one direction and a storage chamber in the other. Their clothes, equipment and supplies are stored in the latter. The hallway is dark, but has what looks to be emergency floor lighting illuminating it. It is silent, aside from a steady dripping of water.

The hallway leads to a ladder - at the top, a porthole opens into darkness.

If they climb up and out of the hole, they find themselves outside in a cavernous space - the interior of some sort of vessel, probably a small Solitary. It is dark. No light emits from the center of the core. It's burned out. If they want to survive, they need to either find a way out of it or re-ignite the solar core to enable it to be habitable again.

### Skill Check - OBSERVATION (DV 12):

**The hatch that covers the hole looks like it would be cleverly concealed when closed, indicating the area they came from was well hidden and in plain sight.**

Even though their memories are fuzzy, all of the characters know that if they want to reactivate the solar core, they will need to venture to the center of the vessel, figure out what happened to it and restart the process. If they just want to bug out, they will need to find where the escape pods or submersible transports are located - typically this is near the outer hull of the solitary.

## What's going on here?

Named the “Evening Star”, this flotsam of the great Solitary called Tristania is considered a “pleasure vessel” owned by a wealthy noble named Eli Cromwell III. The Cromwell family uses it to host extravagant parties and staged events, like private hunts, murder mysteries or ‘Great Escapes’. The event hosted here now is a masquerade for Cromwell’s many friends and business partners. After the solar core was extinguished and power was lost, mayhem broke out on the vessel - many of the guests were able to reach the Triton transports to escape, but those that didn’t turned on each other in violence. Some formed into groups, or gangs - one aimed with finding a way to survive and escape and the other ensuring that no one is allowed to leave.

Cromwell had a backup plan, much like many wealthy folk hosting risky or questionable affairs. Before hosting an event, the Cromwell family always retained the services of highly-skilled adventurers or mercenaries who were then put into torpor for the duration of the festivities. In the unfortunate event of something going awry, these retainers would eventually be awakened to “fix” the problem.

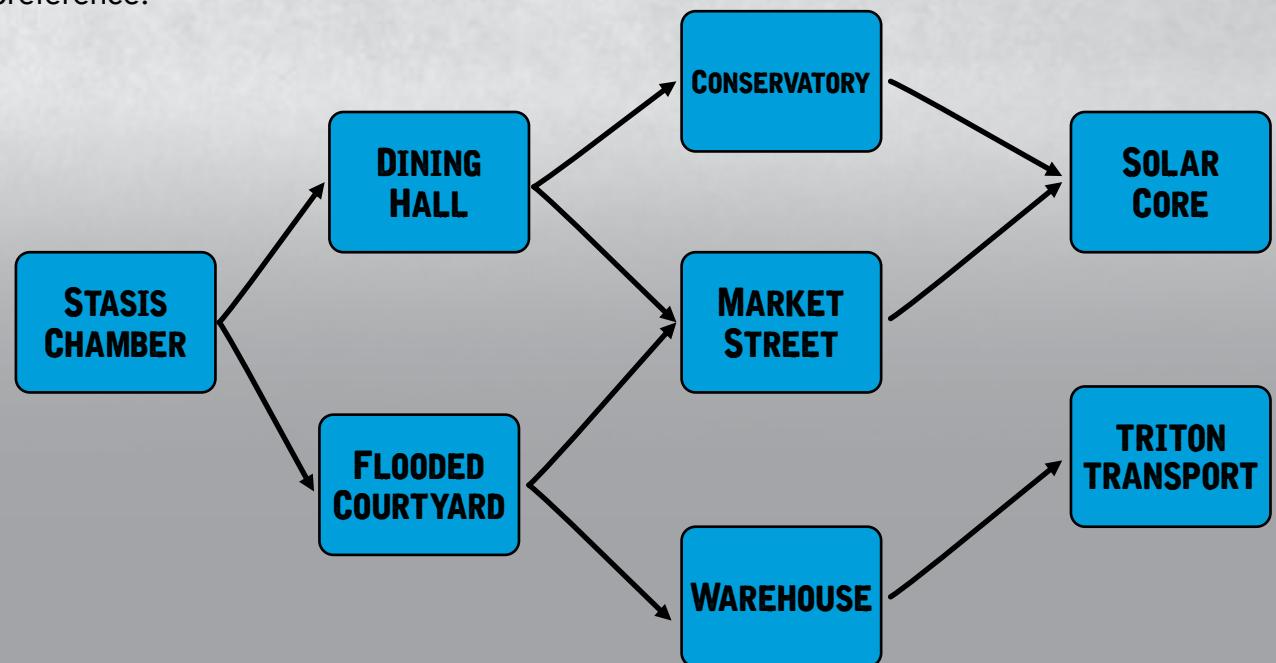
In this specific situation, the retainers we’re talking about are the player characters. The business of being put into suspended animation has various negative effects - short term memory loss being one of them, so it’s up to the GM to help the PC’s “remember or not remember” as much or as little as they want. The important thing is freedom of choice and the expression of the players when put into various difficult situations.

## So how do they fix things?

There are basically two options for the party. They can travel to the edges of the vessel in hopes to find a submersible transport or venture to the center to re-ignite the solar core. The Evening Star is a maze of rooms and corridors, many of the bulkhead doors locked down to contain hull breaches and other damage from various acts of desperation or sabotage.

## ADVENTURE FLOW

The party can experience between 3 to 5 encounters along their way to the solar core or to the Triton submersible. It’s up to you on how short or long you want the adventure to be and the flow chart below is one example of how it could be run. Feel free to alter it in any way by adding or reducing the amount of encounters along the way or even rearrange them to your preference!



## TRAVERSAL BETWEEN ENCOUNTERS

As the players move between locations, they generally travel within darkened hallways and other empty chambers - sites of other macabre discoveries hinting at the events that transpired here. Most other locations have been thoroughly ransacked and looted by the survivors, but the Game Master is welcome to add or change any of the details as the players explore the various spaces of the treacherous flotsam.

## CREATURE ENCOUNTERS

Many of the maps for the locations the players will travel to show the starting spaces for the various creatures that inhabit each area. Some encounters have a variable amount of creatures located there which is based on how many player characters are in the party. For example:

### Creatures located here:

- **Grindylow = PLAYER CHARACTER COUNT +2**

**Example:** While the map on page 209 may only show the location for 5 Grindylow, a party of five players should encounter 7 of them here.

The GM is free to place (or hide) the location for the other grindylow in the encounter. Perhaps the players encounter five grindylow first and then two others emerge from the tunnel in the rear during the combat. Perhaps two grindylow are hiding in the grates below. The GM should feel free to embellish and change the encounters to suit their whims.

## CREATURE VARIANTS

Two special variants exist for this adventure. Both are based off the **Outsider** creature listed in the compendium, and are documented on the opposite page. Please refer to the **Bestiary** (pg. TBD) for stats on the rest of the creatures encountered during this adventure.

**Outsiders** represent a wide-range of like-minded humanoids organized in a hierarchy or societal structure outside the normal boundaries of civilization. Survivalists, pirates, bandits, thugs and other all types of unsavory individuals are considered different types of Outsiders.

## Masqueteer (Outsider variant)

Tier: 1

Masqueteer's are nobles that came to the Evening Star for a night of revelry, but instead were subjected to a horror show of mayhem and slaughter. They've managed to survive for this long, but have no way to leave the vessel and must now strive to survive.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 27

**INITIATIVE:** 7

**MOVE:** 5 squares (walk)

**ACTIONS:** 2

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Press Gang (12+):** Target 1 adjacent creature. Deal 5 damage and Push the target 1 square.
- **Grapeshot Blast (11+):** Target up to 3 creatures adjacent to one another within 5 squares. Deal 4 damage to all targets and inflict 1 Frailty.

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **No Quarter (12+):** Target 1 adjacent creature. Deals 5 damage and Pull the target 2 squares. The Outsider may Shift 2 squares.

## Kindred (Outsider variant)

Tier: 1

The Kindred are the remade servants of the Evening Star that have been "reprogrammed" to obey OZIMIZO's commands and ordered to subjugate the guests of the Masquerade. They have grafted makeshift weapons to their limbs and their heads are replaced with metallic tentacled maws, writhing spasmodically.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 35

**INITIATIVE:** 16

**PROTECTION:** 2

**MOVE:** 5 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Vicious Shank (12+):** The kindred stabs one adjacent creature with their grafted on silverware hands. Deals **5 damage** to the target.
- **Firebomb (11+):** The kindred throws a bottle of alchemist's fire at a target within 10 squares. All creatures in a 2 by 2 square area take **4 damage** and add **1 Burn** card to their deck (or cause **Burning** to NPCs).

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Ink Blot (12+):** Targets up to two creatures within 10 squares (must be different). Deals **4 damage** and **Staggers** them.

## DINING HALL - *The Masqueteers*

You exit into a large open space leading to what appears to be a dining hall. You hear people speaking to one another and the sound and clatter of someone rummaging through things. Draped over the entryway is a paper sign that says "Welcome to the Evening Star Masquerade!"

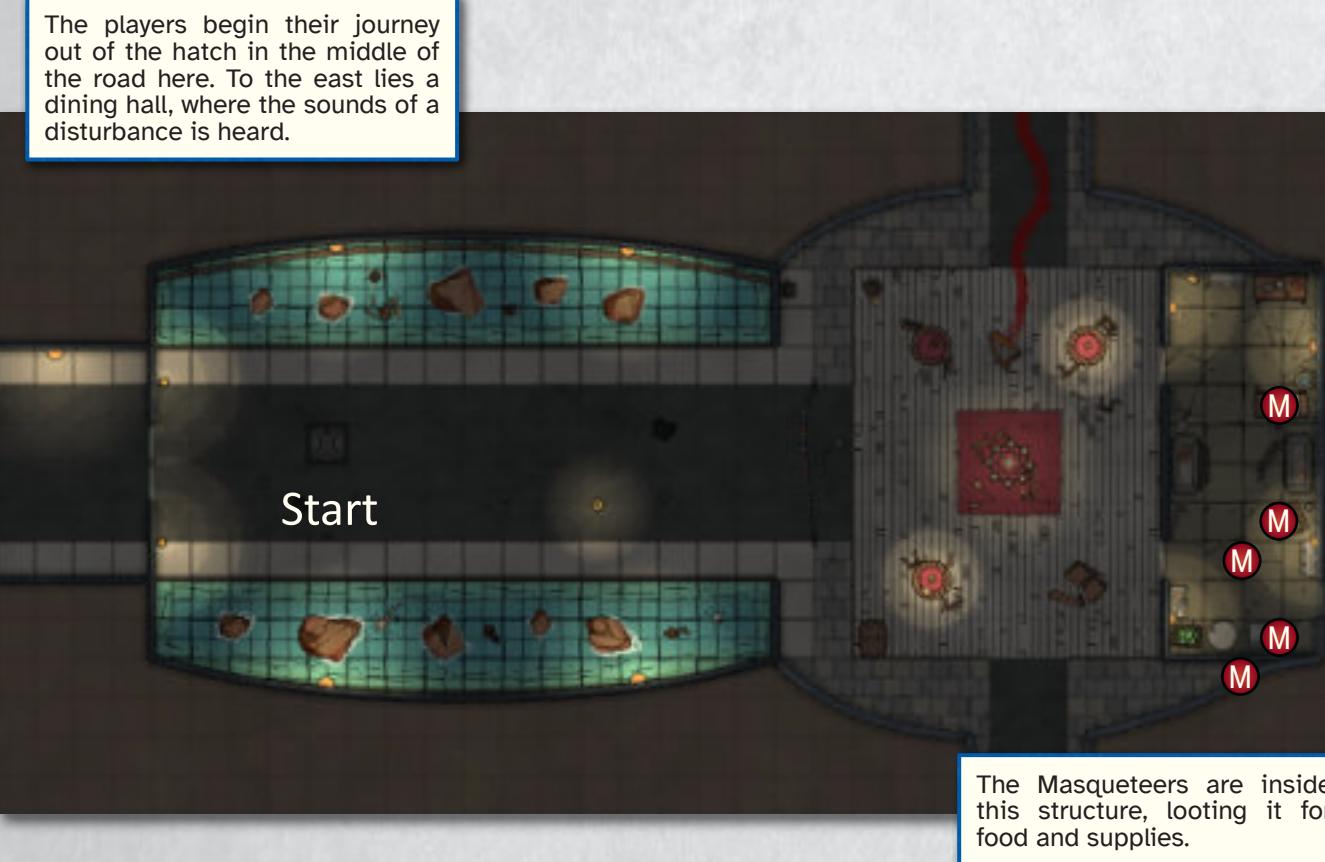
As the players get closer and are able to see inside the structure:

**The looters are dressed like filthy pirates, but their mannerisms and speech suggests they are nobility forced into a less than desirable situation.**

The players do not have to get into a fight here if they don't want to. They can try to get more information from the Masqueteers, if they so desire. The Masqueteers are here to scavenge for food and then will continue on towards the outer hull of the *Evening Star*, as they encounter less Kindred the further away they get from the solar core. As long as the party doesn't try to stop them or interfere with their actions, they can most likely converse and learn more about what happened and their options on how to escape. The Masqueteer's aren't inclined to help unless the party can offer some assurances, incentive or are extremely persuasive, but nothing is impossible.

### Creatures found here:

- **Masqueteers (Outsider variant) = PLAYER CHARACTER COUNT**



## CONSERVATORY - *Grindylow Incursion*

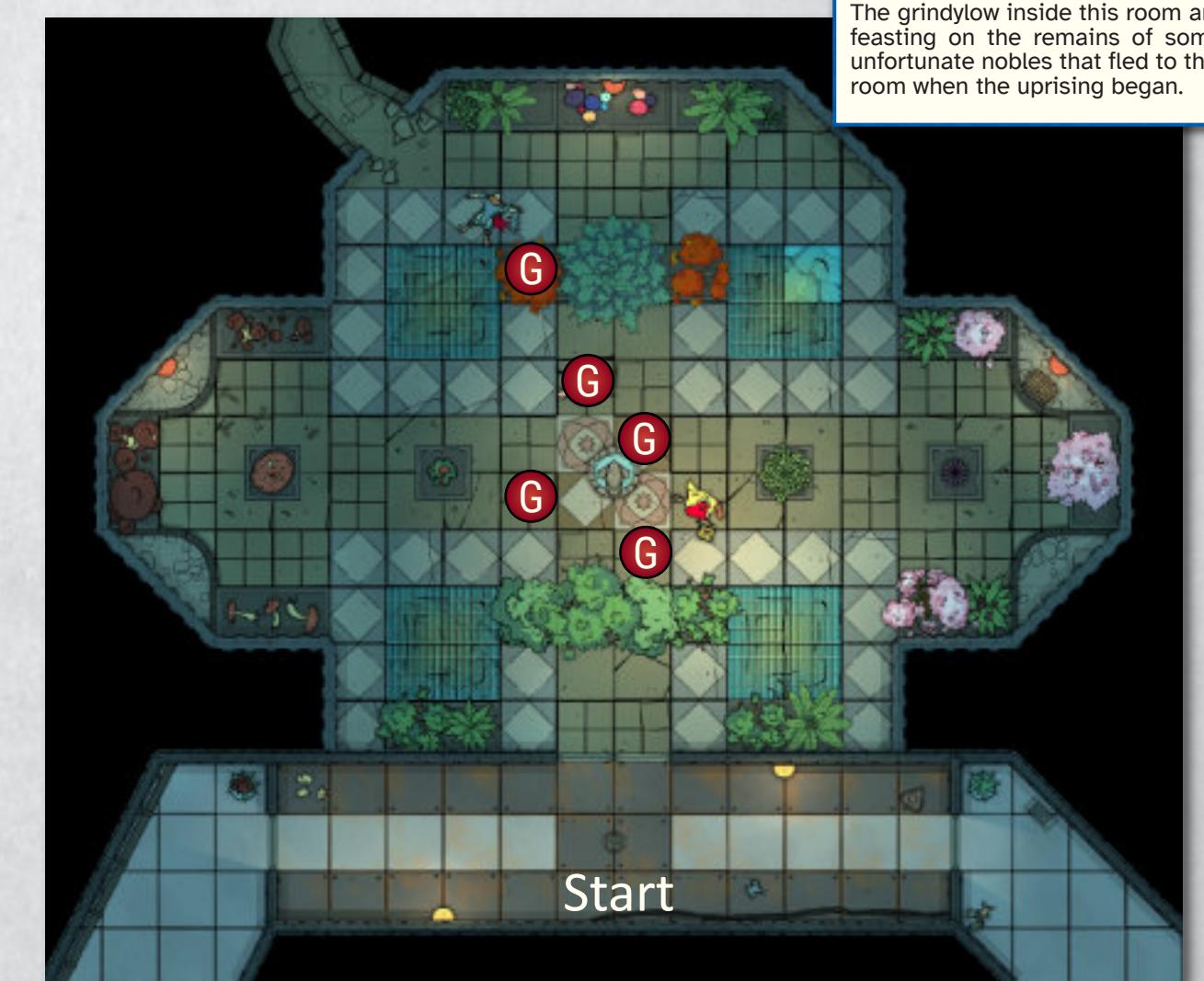
In the conservatory, the party encounters a pack of grindylows that have breached inside and begun prowling around. They have just finished successfully hunting down some of the unfortunate guests and have begun to feast on their bodies.

**You enter a waterlogged conservatory. It is dark, humid and the air is tinged with the scent of blood. The sound of movement and sloppy slurping is heard from somewhere near the front of the room, obscured by large bushes, trees and other vegetation.**

A number of grindylow are huddled around the corpses, loudly tearing into them and devouring their flesh. Players have the opportunity to sneak up on them if they are careful, as the grindylow only have an **Observation** skill roll of **5** due to their preoccupation with gorging on their unfortunate victims.

### Creatures found here:

- **Grindylow = PLAYER CHARACTER COUNT +2**



## **WAREHOUSE - *Kindred Ambush***

You encounter a torn up bulkhead leading into what looks to be a storage warehouse. Pitch black and silent, you can only see barely into the room. Open crates and empty boxes litter the floor and water drips from the rusty catwalks drooping overhead.

The crates are all ransacked and nothing of value remains. Lurking in the catwalks above are a band of Kindred waiting to ambush any Masqueeteers or the player characters once they enter and start searching. After a few have entered the room, the Kindred drop down from the catwalks and attack.

Because of their remade nature, the Kindred stand perfectly still high above and are difficult to perceive. A player that wishes to use ***Observation*** in the room can detect the presence of one or two high above (**DV 15**), but at any distance, it is difficult to make out more than just their humanoid shapes.

### **Creatures found here:**

- Kindred (Outsider Flayer) = PLAYER CHARACTER COUNT



## **FLOODED COURTYARD - *Eel Pit***

You exit a waterlogged corridor and emerge into a soiled and filthy garden of hedges and overgrowth. The water is knee-high and murky.

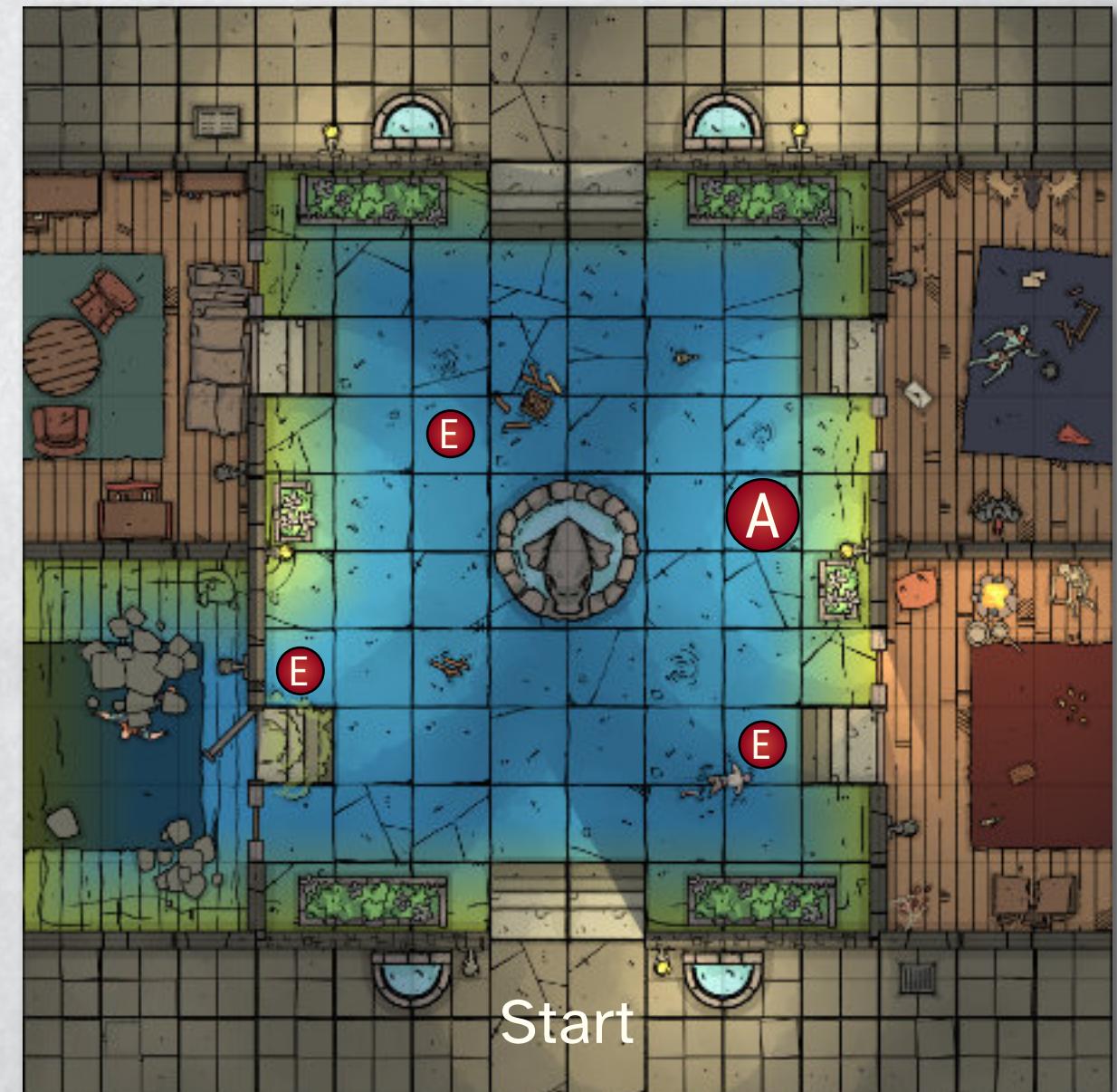
## **Skill Check: OBSERVATION DV: 12**

You notice some thing... or things... slithering just below the surface of the water.

Just below the surface of the water lurks a dangerous ampeel and some smaller eel swarms, all of them hungry and eager to feast on the flesh of the living. The ampeel will be drawn to remade characters as they are an excellent source to leech electrical energy from.

## **Creatures located here:**

- **Ampeel = 1**
  - **Eel Swarms = PLAYER CHARACTER COUNT -2**



## MARKETSIDE STREET - *Rumble in the Market*

The clanging of steel-on-steel rings in the darkness and the smell of gunpowder fills the air. Out in the street near a ruined and wrecked market, two groups of humanoids fight among the stalls. Some are dressed like filthy, mask wearing pirates and the others appear to be disturbing metallic humanoids - their hands replaced by blades and other makeshift weapons. Their heads are nothing but writhing tentacles.

Neither side seems to have the upper hand. You could change that.

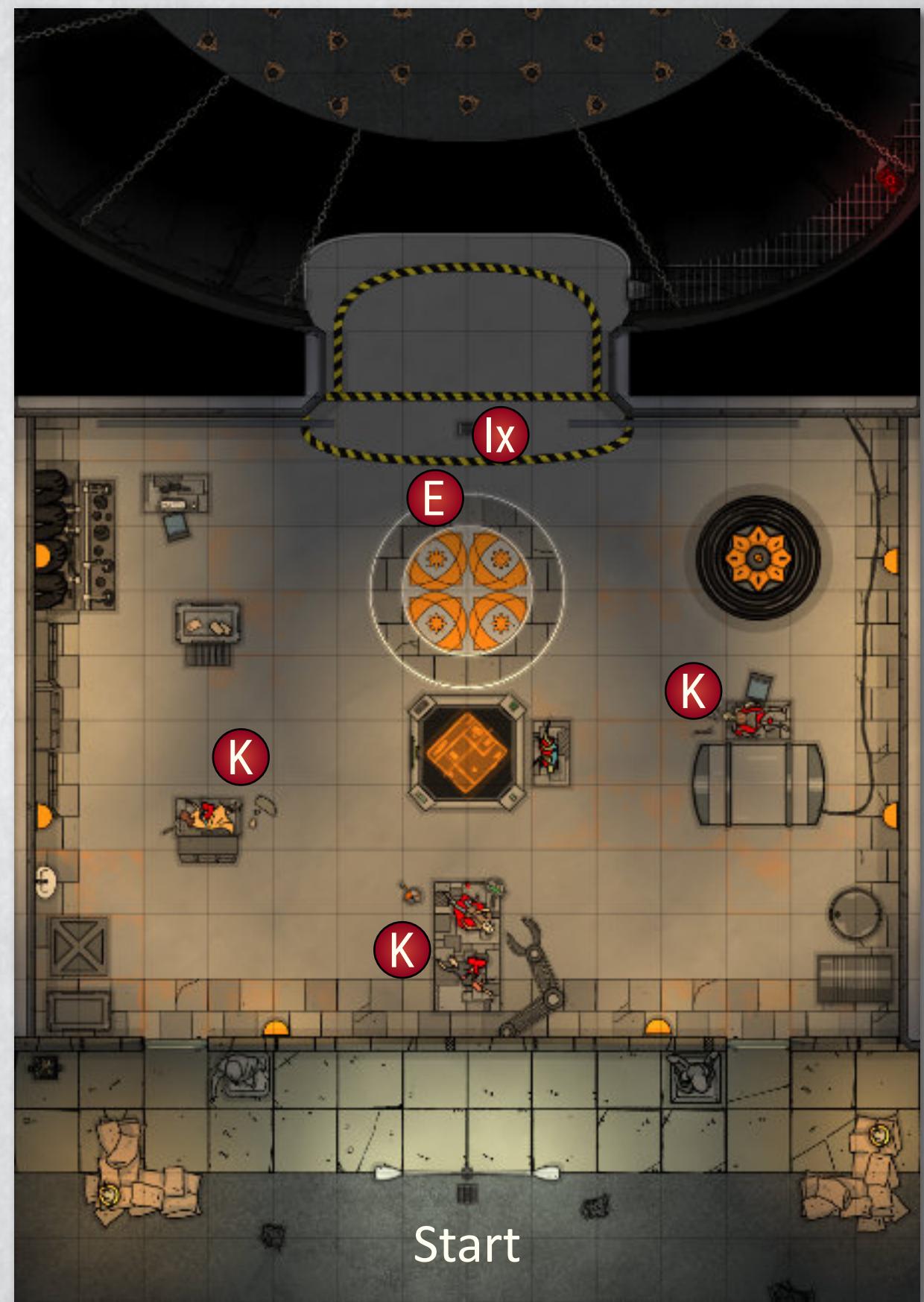
The Masqueeteers may or may not be hostile to the party depending on how their interaction went at the Dining Hall (if the party encountered them there). Depending on how the party interacts with this scrum in the middle of the streets, they could either end up hostile, neutral or friendly. Does the party come to their aid or the Kindred? Do they do nothing and watch as both parties slaughter each other? At a certain point, each side will become wary of their presence and either ask for their help (Masqueeteers) or threaten them (Kindred). This is a volatile situation with many outcomes depending on how the players act.

Creatures located here:

- Kindred (outsider variant) = PLAYER CHARACTER COUNT
- Masqueeteers (outsider variant) = PLAYER CHARACTER COUNT



## THE EVENING STAR - SOLAR CORE



## SOLAR CORE - *Eli Cromwell and the Octopus Overlord*

### BACKGROUND

Eli Cromwell III, the nobleman that owns the *Evening Star*, has gone mad due to the influence of his octopus companion, OZIMIZO. The octopus dominated Eli shortly after the party started, disabled the solar core and started feeding on the guests. It now ruthlessly and efficiently lords over Cromwell's body and mind forcing him to do whatever it desires. The remade servants were ordered to change their appearance and role for the party and are now known as the Kindred. These creepy servitors hunt down the remaining noble lords and ladies trapped here and prevent anyone from leaving the *Evening Star*. The Remade think this is all part of 'the game and theme' of the *Evening Star* Masquerade, but have clearly taken things a bit too far.

### ARRIVAL

#### Creatures located here:

- **Eli Cromwell III**
- **OZIMIZO**
- **Kindred (outsider variant) = PLAYER CHARACTER COUNT -1**

The players arrive outside the solar core in a long alleyway that stretches in a circle around the entire structure. They can see the dark metallic dome of the solar core behind the massive structure in front of them - the solar core master control room. This is where solar core engineers monitor things from and where they need to be in order to fire it up.

**The imposing structure in front of you is comprised of featureless dark stone. Centered in the middle of the wall are two massive stone doors. To the left is a large metallic wheel - most likely used to open and close the doors. Since it will require turning the massive circular wheel to open them, it would seem like there's no way to do this quietly.**

**Skill Check - Knowledge, DV 10:** A metallic surface surrounding the solar core would get way too hot here.

Once either (or both) of the doors is opened, the players can see inside this massive mechanical workshop.

**The doors creak open loudly and you can fully see into this dimly lit workshop. The large room is filled with shelves, massive machinery and worktables. Many of the tables are decorated with bloody body parts - gore dripping down on the floor. Behind all of this, past the two sliding blast doors, stands a disheveled man pacing wildly back and forth. On his shoulder sits a large, red-skinned octopus. You didn't notice it before, but also standing near the blast doors are a few of the tentacle-headed robots, all with nasty tools and silverware grafted to their hands. They stand eerily still - clearly having no reaction to the opening of the massive doors.**

Once the players enter the room and get close enough to Cromwell, he will abruptly stop pacing, face and address them. He speaks strangely - as if he's not fully in control of the way his mouth moves while talking.

**"Ah, you HAVE arrived. This was NOT intended, but NOT unexpected as well. I SEE the old man put in a contingency plan, AS usual. NO matter. You CAN be put to GOOD use."**

Cromwell, at first glance, seems to be normal to anyone able to observe or converse with him.

His speech pattern is strange and alien at times and his eyes are bloodshot and swollen from being deprived of sleep. A successful **Observation** skill check or **Knowledge/Lore** skill check (**DV: 10**) by a Theurgist character can determine that he's been dominated by his octopus companion.

It's up to the party to decide how to proceed - they can try to break the domination through force or other methods or they can just kill everyone and be done with it. One or more of the group could remember that they were hired by Cromwell as insurance against a situation just like this, so that could influence the way they proceed, but it's all up to what you, the GM, want to do. OZIMIZO would prefer the ruse continue - eventually it will summon more Kindred and try to slaughter the players for food.

Slaying OZIMIZO ends the domination and immediately brings Cromwell back to his senses. He will order the Kindred (if any remain) to stop attacking and will try to speak to the players. At this point, the players can decide what they want to do - if they continue to attack, Eli and the Kindred will defend themselves, but will not try to kill any members of the party, only knock them unconscious.

### AFTERMATH AND CONCLUSION

There are quite a few outcomes, depending on who survives. It does not matter if the Kindred are survive as they believe their role in the events pertaining to the Masquerade were an intentional part of the experience.

- **If OZIMIZO dies, but Cromwell lives:** Cromwell regains his senses and implores the players to stop attacking. He promises to explain everything, but in a matter-of-fact and sort of condescending way:

**The players are mercenaries and were hired on as a contingency plan in case anything "unfortunate" happened during the Masquerade. This is fairly standard operating procedure for the Cromwell family as some of their previous family events have a "history" of spiraling out-of-control.**

**The contingency plan was that after a specified time passes (in this case, two weeks), the mercenaries are woken to fix whatever has gone wrong. Unfortunately, some people suffer short-term memory loss from the hibernation pods (in this case, it affected the entire party), but the Cromwell family knows that they hire "only the best" and are "always confident" in their ability to handle any issue that arises, which is kind of true, in this situation.**

- **If Cromwell dies, but OZIMIZO lives:** OZIMIZO will pretend to be free from the "tyranny of Eli's mind" and ask the party to accompany it to the Triton transport so they can leave. Along the way, they will be ambushed by Kindred and have to fight them as OZIMIZO's dementia has forced it into a blind rage at this point. If the player characters survive this ordeal, they are free to do whatever they wish with the *Evening Star* and everyone aboard. They could try to take the Triton and leave, or they could venture to the bridge of the *Evening Star* and find out just how precarious the situation truly is... but that's another story.
- **If both Cromwell and OZIMIZO dies:** The party is left in the dark about what truly happened here, but eventually their short-term memory loss wears off and they will recall being hired by the Cromwell family as mercenaries in case something was to go wrong during the *Evening Star* Masquerade. This should have been easy money for them, as Masquerades typically aren't that crazy of an event. As with the second outcome, the player characters are free to do whatever they want.

Some Masqueteers and Kindred still remain in the Evening Star. This can make it dangerous to continue exploring - but it all depends how the players react to those encounters. The Kindred, for the most part, proceed down the same path as before and try to slaughter the "meatbags" as dictated by the once dominated Cromwell. If Cromwell lives, he will order them all to stand down and revert back to their orderly appearance of mechanical tuxedos and top hats.

The Masqueteers only want to escape, or if Cromwell lives, want revenge. The players may have to protect him or if they want to experience some frontier justice, they could always just hand him over. There are endless opportunities to continue on in the adventure in regards to the finale and aftermath.

## ELI CROMWELL III (TRANSHUMAN THEURGIST)

A well dressed, but disheveled man, Eli has been completely dominated by his octopus companion OZIMIZO. His eyes are bloodshot from sleep deprivation and his face frequently twitches uncontrollably. When he speaks, his mouth quivers as if he's trying to resist some overwhelming force upon his body and mind. Eli's subconscious mind is very concerned with survival and will always prioritize defensive abilities over deal damage if it looks like he is in a bad situation.

**HEALTH:** 45

**INITIATIVE:** 12

**ENERGY:** 2

**ACTIONS:** 3

**MOVE:** 6 squares

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Flickerbolt (9+):** Range 15. Targets 1 creature. Deals **3 damage** and Eli can **Shift 2** square.
- **Telekinetic Slam (9+):** Range 10. Targets 1 creature. Deals **5 damage** and **Pushes** the target 4 squares away from Eli.
- **Storm Armor (9+):** Eli gains **2 Protection** until the beginning of his next turn. Any creature striking him takes **3 damage** and must make a **Willpower Resistance** check against **DV: 15** or be **Stunned** as electricity shocks them.

### ENCOUNTER ACTIONS

- **Shock Dome (10+):** Creates a deadly sphere of lightning in a 3 by 3 square area centered on a target within 10 squares. Deals **5 damage** and **Staggers** all targets in the area-of-effect.

## TIER: I

## OZIMIZO (KRAKEN OVERLORD VARIANT)

**HEALTH:** 45

**PROTECTION:** 1

**INITIATIVE:** 14

**ENERGY:** 3

**ACTIONS:** 3

**SPECIAL DEFENSE:** Resist Water damage (take half)

**MOVE:** 6 squares

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Voracious Beak (9+):** Target one adjacent creature. Deal **5 damage** and recover **4 Health**, minus the Protection value of the target.
- **Tentacle Assault (9+):** Hits all targets within 5 squares of OZIMIZO. Deals **3 damage** and **Pulls** them all 3 squares towards OZIMIZO.

### ENCOUNTER ACTIONS

- **Black Cloud (9+):** A toxic black cloud is expelled in a 2-square radius surrounding OZIMIZO. The cloud inflicts **Frailty** to all creatures in the area of effect immediately. The inky cloud persists for **two-rounds** and blocks line-of-sight for all characters. Anyone entering or ending their turn in the cloud is affected by it - deal **3 damage** to them. OZIMIZO may **Shift 10** squares after the attack.

## KINDRED (OUTSIDER FLAYER) (AMOUNT: PARTY SIZE -1)

## TIER: I

The Kindred are the remade servants of the Evening Star that have been "reprogrammed" to obey OZIMIZO's commands and ordered to subjugate the guests of the Masquerade. They have grafted makeshift weapons to their limbs and their heads are replaced with metallic tentacled maws, writhing spasmodically.

**SIZE:** Medium (1 square)

**HEALTH:** 35

**INITIATIVE:** 16

**PROTECTION:** 2

**MOVE:** 5 squares

**ACTIONS:** 2

### AT-WILL ACTIONS

- **Vicious Shank (11+):** The kindred stabs one adjacent creature with their grafted on silverware hands. Deals **5 damage** to the target.
- **Firebomb (11+):** The kindred throws a bottle of alchemist's fire at a target within 10 squares. All creatures in a 2 by 2 square area take **4 damage** and add **1 Burn** card to their deck (or cause **Burning** to NPCs).

### ENCOUNTER ACTION

- **Ink Blot (10+):** Targets up to two creatures within 10 squares (must be different). Deals **4 damage** and **Staggers** them.

## ESCAPE POD - *Hidden Hermit*

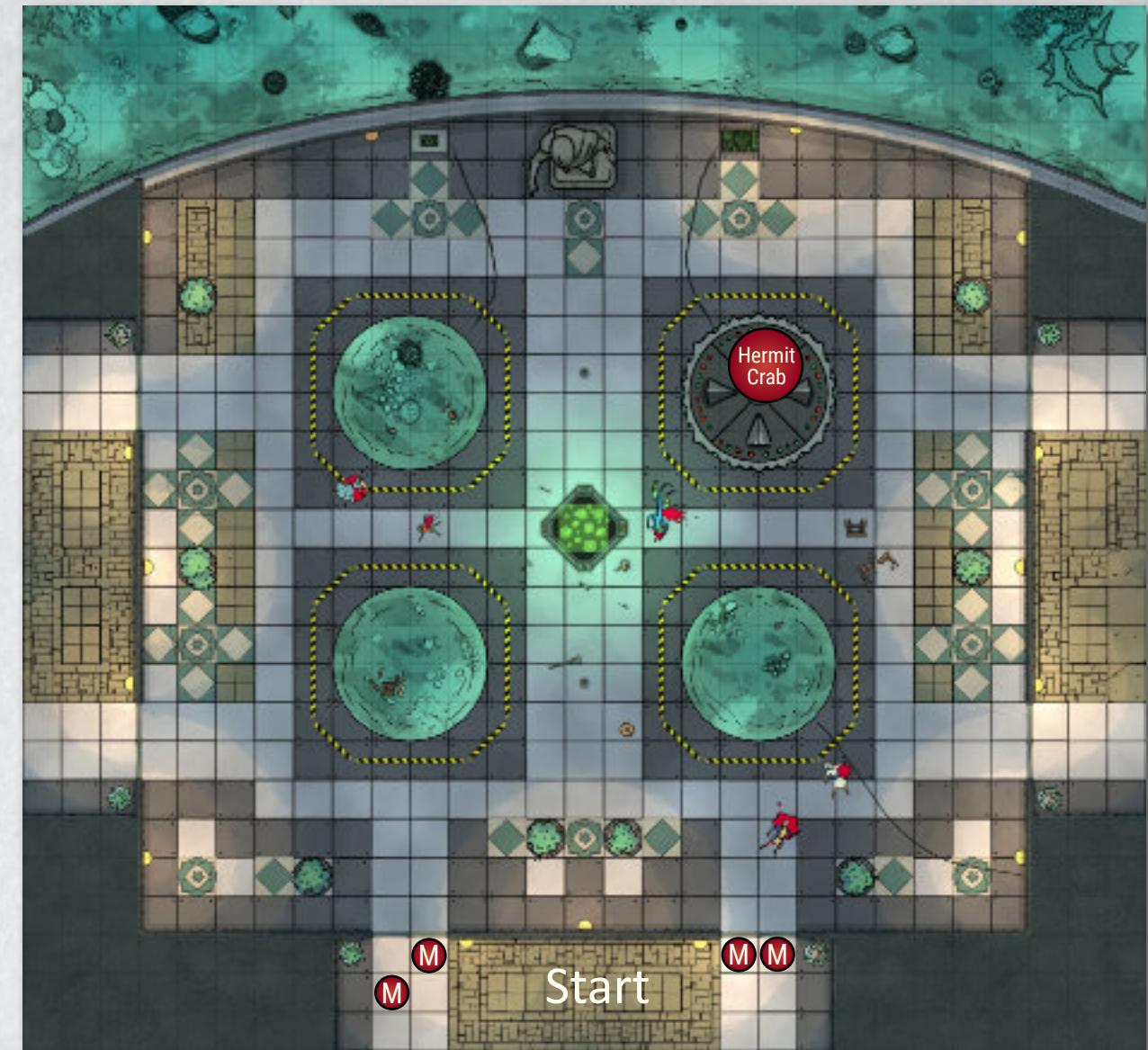
The players will travel to this chamber by heading towards the outer edges of the **Evening Star** near the hull. Once they reach one of the double door entryways, they will find a group of Masqueteers there trying to cut their way inside with power tools.

**As you turn a corner towards the entryway leading to the Triton transport pods, you hear the sound of power tools and the loud clanging of a hammer. You open the bulkhead doors leading into the antechamber and see four Masqueteers before you, all of them busy trying to force their way into the transport room. One of them notices you and motions to the rest to stop what they are doing. They stand there with the arms crossed, waiting for somebody to say something.**

The players can attack them, talk to them or take some other action they think of (they could ignore them and try to find another way inside, for example). The players could offer to let them inside - the Masqueteers are fine with this for now, but once they see there is only one remaining Triton, they will threaten the players and tell them that they are leaving the **Evening Star** by taking it. This will probably not go down well with the players - but not before one of the Masqueteers is brutally eviscerated by the Hermit Crab dwelling inside and all hell breaks loose.

### Creatures located here:

- Gargantuan Hermit Crab = 1
- Masqueteers (outsider variant) = 4



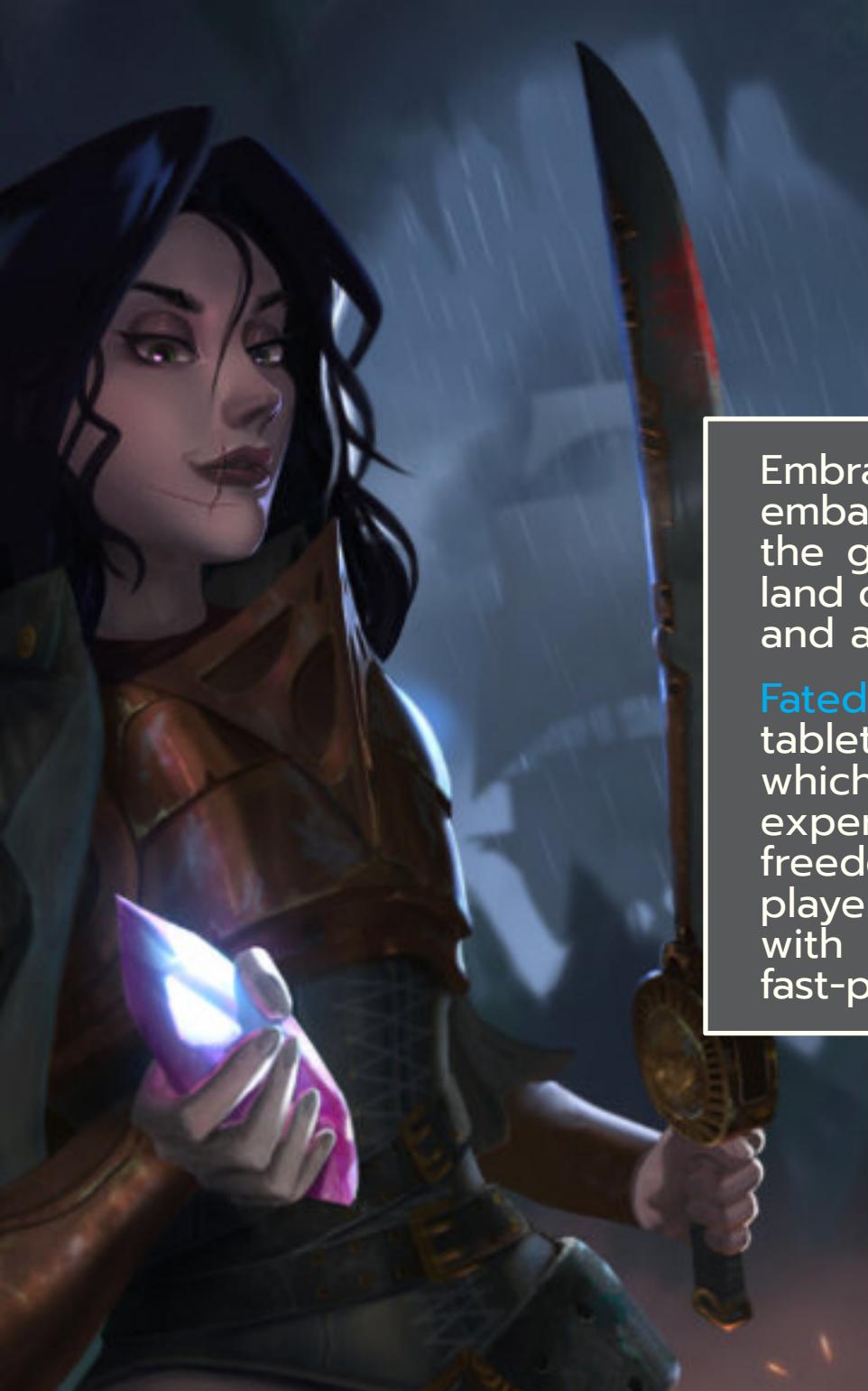
## AFTERMATH

For all intents & purposes, this adventure is now finished. The GM is free to continue on from here by making up their own story or can continue on in the sister adventure.

The aftermath from here may depend on how the players got here and what their initial decision was. If the players chose to escape the Evening Star instead of going to the Solar Core, they will need to spend some time repairing and cleaning up the Triton before they can use it for transport. As long as they don't mind a bit of a stench, they can depart on the Triton in less than a day.

If the party came here after going to the Solar Core, they are here because they either need food (thus the hermit crab) or they came here to use the Triton for other purposes.





Embrace your destiny and embark on a journey to find the greatest discovery in a land of mystery, opportunity and adventure.

**Fated Seas** is a card-driven, tabletop role playing game which gives players an experience of flexibility, freedom of expression and player agency combined with an easy-to-learn and fast-paced combat system.

***When all is shadow, know your journey has begun. To succeed is not about survival, it is about discovery.***

